

UNITED STATES OF AMERICA  
FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION

+ + + + +

INCENTIVE AUCTIONS

+ + + + +

LEARN WORKSHOP - 600 MHz BAND PLAN

+ + + + +

FRIDAY,  
MAY 3, 2013

+ + + + +

The Workshop was held in the Commissioners' Meeting room at FCC Headquarters, 445 12<sup>th</sup> Street, S.W., Washington, D.C., at 9:30 a.m., Tom Peters, Moderator, presiding.

INDUSTRY REPRESENTATIVES PRESENT:

JAY ADRICK, Harris Broadcast  
CHRISTIAN BERGLJUNG, Ericsson, Inc.  
DARRYL DeGRUY, U.S. Cellular  
TOM DOMBROWSKY, CTIA  
RICHARD ENGELMAN, Sprint Nextel  
HAROLD FELD, Public Knowledge  
GEORGE HARTER, Clearwire  
DALE HATFIELD, University of Colorado at  
Boulder  
DOUG HYSLOP, CCA  
KARRI KUOPPAMAKI, T-Mobile USA  
BRIAN MARKWALTER, CEA  
PRAKASH MOORUT, Nokia Siemens  
WILL MUELLER, Avago Technologies  
PRESTON PADDEN, Expanding Opportunities for  
Broadcasters Coalition  
JIGNESH PANCHAL, Verizon

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

SANYOGITA SHAMSUNDER, Verizon  
DELROY SMITH, Philips  
CRAIG SPARKS, Sprint Nextel  
DAVID STEER, BlackBerry  
NEETI TANDON, AT&T  
VICTOR TAWIL, National Association of  
Broadcasters  
SUMIT VERMA, Qualcomm  
KENT WALKER, Qualcomm  
STEVE WILKUS, Alcatel-Lucent

FCC STAFF PRESENT:

TOM PETERS, Moderator  
MICHAEL HA  
CHRIS HELZER  
EVAN KWEREL  
RUTH MILKMAN  
CECILIA SULHOFF  
JENNIFER TOMCHIN  
BOB WELLER

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

# T-A-B-L-E O-F C-O-N-T-E-N-T-S

## WELCOME/OPENING REMARKS:

Cecilia Sulhoff, FCC .....	4
Ruth Milkman, Chief, WTB .....	8

## BAND PLAN OVERVIEW: Use of 600 MHz Spectrum:

Chris Helzer, Moderator, WTB .....	11
------------------------------------	----

## PANEL 1 TOPIC: Potential Interference

### Challenges: Intermodulation & Harmonics:

Tom Peters, Moderator, WTB .....	24
Intermodulation: .....	30
Comments/Questions: .....	31
Harmonics: .....	70
Comments/Questions: .....	71
Quantity: .....	84
Comments/Questions: .....	86
Channel 37 Adjacency: .....	100
Comments/Questions: .....	101

## PANEL 2 TOPIC: Mobile Antenna Issues:

Tom Peters, Moderator, WTB .....	111
Comments/Questions: .....	112

## PANEL 3 TOPIC: Filter Pass Band Issues:

Tom Peters, Moderator, WTB .....	160
Comments/Questions: .....	162

## PANEL 4 TOPIC: Technical Flexibility:

Tom Peters, Moderator, WTB .....	206
Comments/Questions: .....	208

## PANEL 5 TOPIC: Band Plan Trade-Offs:

Tom Peters, Moderator, WTB .....	275
----------------------------------	-----

## FINAL THOUGHTS/CONCLUSIONS: .....

## ADJOURN:

Tom Peters, Moderator, WTB .....	322
----------------------------------	-----

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 P-R-O-C-E-E-D-I-N-G-S

2 9:31 a.m.

3 MS. SULHOFF: Good morning,  
4 everybody. Thank you for coming today to our  
5 workshop. My name is Cecilia Sulhoff. I'm a  
6 wireless liaison specialist in the Wireless  
7 Telecommunications Bureau here at the FCC.

8 Before we get started, there is a  
9 couple of quick housekeeping things I need to go  
10 over.

11 We do have some sign-in sheets at the  
12 back of the -- at the back table back there, so  
13 we have some for attendees and then one for the  
14 press. So if you could, please, sign-in if you  
15 haven't already done so.

16 Also, we are streaming this workshop  
17 live on the web. We also have a court reporter  
18 in the room, because we want to make sure to get  
19 an accurate transcript of the workshop for the  
20 record. So, please, make sure the speakers and  
21 FCC staff, as you are speaking, I know sometimes  
22 you will turn to look at somebody, but please make

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1     sure you are speaking into the microphone, so  
2     that we pick up every -- all the conversation  
3     today.

4             We have a couple of documents on the  
5     back table. We have got a program which includes  
6     the agenda for the day along with some speaker  
7     information. We have some FCC staff here and  
8     then we have the participants up here at the  
9     table. We have biographies.

10            As you can see, we have quite a number  
11     of participants here, so we are not going to go  
12     over with individual introductions, because we  
13     have a lot of information to get through, so,  
14     please, refer to the program with the bio  
15     information on the speakers.

16            We also have back there the Band Plan  
17     illustrations that we have blown up here. We  
18     have a smaller version back there, so if people  
19     are referring to it throughout the day, you can  
20     have it in front of you.

21            For those watching remotely, we do  
22     have the program and the Band Plan illustration

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 on the LEARN webpage or if it's not there, it  
2 should be there shortly and on the events  
3 webpage, if you go to [www.fcc.gov/events](http://www.fcc.gov/events) and  
4 click on the 600 MHz Band Plan.

5 We also have some information about  
6 the FCC Guest Wi-Fi. We have changed up the  
7 system a little bit so you need an access key and  
8 stuff, so we have sheets back there with that  
9 information, if you want to access our Wi-Fi  
10 here.

11 We also have one more piece of  
12 information, which is for lunch. There is a  
13 couple of nearby restaurants. We will have a  
14 break for lunch and come back, so there is some  
15 information back there.

16 You are -- you will be allowed to ask  
17 questions throughout the day. The workshop is  
18 a little different this time, in that we are not  
19 having individual panels. It is going to be a  
20 day-long roundtable discussion, so please, as  
21 you think of questions, submit them through out  
22 the day.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1                   There is not going to be a designated  
2                   time for Q&As at the end of a different panel or  
3                   topic.

4                   The people sitting here, we have some  
5                   notecards in the back and some pencils, if you  
6                   didn't already pick some up, there will be some  
7                   FCC staff wandering through the room, please,  
8                   write down your question on the notecard and hand  
9                   it -- raise your hand, and hand it to the FCC staff  
10                  and we will make sure it gets to the moderators.

11                  Those watching remotely can send an  
12                  email to [livequestions@fcc.gov](mailto:livequestions@fcc.gov). Please,  
13                  include your name and your company affiliation  
14                  with all of your questions today. And please,  
15                  like I said, do it throughout the day as you think  
16                  of them. Given the time constraints and the  
17                  volume of questions we have, we will get to as  
18                  many as we can.

19                  Now, I would like to introduce Ruth  
20                  Milkman. Ruth is the Chief of the Wireless  
21                  Telecommunications Bureau and my boss here at the  
22                  FCC.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 MS. MILKMAN: Good morning.  
2 Welcome to the LEARN Program Workshop on the 600  
3 MHz Band Plan. Thanks hugely to all the  
4 technical experts who are gathered here to  
5 participate in this roundtable discussion. We  
6 really appreciate your coming in to give us the  
7 benefit of your thinking and analysis.

8 This workshop is being held as part  
9 of the FCC's LEARN Program, which is designed to  
10 provide stakeholders with information about  
11 business opportunities created by the Incentive  
12 Auction as well as the proposed Incentive Auction  
13 process.

14 The spectrum repurposed through the  
15 Broadcast Incentive Auction will promote  
16 economic growth and enhance America's global  
17 competitiveness increasing the speed, capacity  
18 and ubiquity of mobile broadband services, such  
19 as 4G LTE along with Wi-Fi-like networks.

20 This proceeding is an important  
21 component of the Commission's unprecedented  
22 commitment and efforts to make additional

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com



1 licensed and unlicensed spectrum available for  
2 broadband.

3 One of the key elements of the  
4 Incentive Auction is the 600 MHz Band Plan. In  
5 the Notice of Proposed Rulemaking on the  
6 Broadcast Incentive Auction, the Commission  
7 identified five key policy goals for the band  
8 plan: Utility, certainty, interchangeability,  
9 quantity and interoperability.

10 And as we discuss the technical  
11 issues today, let's all keep these in mind,  
12 because they provide the framework for the  
13 decision making on this issue.

14 (1) **Utility.** We want to make sure  
15 that the spectrum is configured in a way that is  
16 useful and useable for the intended purpose,  
17 flexible wireless use, including broadband  
18 services.

19 (2) **Certainty.** It has been our  
20 experience that certainty about the operating  
21 environment provides a solid foundation for  
22 investment, while uncertainty can delay

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 investment and therefore delay service to  
2 consumers.

3 (3) **Interchangeability.** Generic  
4 spectrum blocks that are technically and  
5 functionally interchangeable would give us  
6 additional flexibility in our auction design  
7 choices and in particular enable a forward  
8 auction to be conducted in a more compressed time  
9 frame.

10 (4) **Quantity.** A primary goal of the  
11 Broadcast Incentive Auction is to maximize the  
12 amount of spectrum we can repurpose for broadband  
13 services, both licensed and unlicensed. And the  
14 Notice sought comment on the concept of variable  
15 amounts of uplink spectrum, which would avoid  
16 the least common denominator problem.

17 (5) **Interoperability.** That is a  
18 core Commission objective and the design of the  
19 band plan can either promote or impair  
20 interoperability.

21 We are hoping that today's  
22 discussion will bring into relief the trade-offs

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 that are implied by various options, so that the  
2 Commission can incorporate that information into  
3 the decision making process.

4 I would like to thank the FCC Team  
5 that worked on this event, Sandra Danner, Susan  
6 Fisenne, Madelaine Maior, Paul Malmud and  
7 Cecilia Sulhoff, as well as our group of  
8 moderators, who will be introduced in a moment.

9 I'm looking forward to listening to  
10 a robust and informative discussion on all these  
11 issues. Now, I would like to turn it over to  
12 Chris Helzer, who is an engineer in the Broadband  
13 Division of the Wireless Bureau and Chris is  
14 going to provide a brief overview of some of the  
15 600 MHz Band Plan proposals. Chris?

16 MR. HELZER: Thanks, Ruth. And  
17 thanks, everybody, for coming today. I'm mainly  
18 going -- well, obviously, we are here to talk  
19 about the band plan and, obviously, there is not  
20 just one band plan, at this point, there are a  
21 lot of band plan proposals in the record.

22 And so we put together this chart to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 try to keep you oriented during the day. This  
2 is up here and it's also in your handouts. And  
3 all these band plans have pluses and minuses and  
4 so the purpose of today's discussion is to try  
5 to better understand the trade-offs between  
6 them. But I'll talk briefly about what they are.

7 So this first one is -- well, first  
8 of all, because it's easy to lose track, we have  
9 the frequencies and the band and megahertz across  
10 the top and we have all the TV channel numbers,  
11 so as people refer to these things during the day,  
12 you can try to keep oriented.

13 And we have a little note here that  
14 this UHF Band is next to the 700 MHz uplink, which  
15 is somewhat relevant.

16 The Green Plan is one that we call  
17 "down from 51 and 36," which is one of the options  
18 in the NPRM. This plan is -- I want to use to  
19 kind of illustrate the fact that there are two  
20 levels of variability that we are trying to  
21 support in all these band plan proposals.

22 The first one is this Incentive

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 Auction, this market-based mechanism, where we  
2 are collecting bids to sell stations and bids to  
3 use stations for wireless and we don't know how  
4 much spectrum will be repurposed. We may have  
5 an auction that repurposes a small amount of  
6 spectrum, 60, 72 MHz. We may have a lot, 120,  
7 156. Any of these things are possible.

8 And so that's the first level of  
9 variability that you have to support and that's  
10 where it says variable clearing on this plan.  
11 And so all of these are really what we call band  
12 plan frameworks. They are different frameworks  
13 for how a given market result would be translated  
14 into a band plan.

15 The second issue is, you heard Ruth  
16 mention, the least common denominator issue,  
17 which is while you want to have the same, we  
18 envision that, you know, in most markets the same  
19 amount of spectrum will be repurposed.

20 And the band plan will be basically  
21 uniform, but we want to account for the  
22 possibility that there may be some markets in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 which there is very low participation or  
2 technical constraints due to coordination with  
3 Mexico and Canada. And we don't want to have a  
4 situation where the market result, in most  
5 markets, was 120 MHz, but a few markets you can  
6 only clear 84 or 66. And therefore you have to  
7 do 66 everywhere. And so that is what is called  
8 -- what we are calling "market variation." In  
9 this first proposal, that is handled through  
10 keeping the downlink uniform, but allowing the  
11 uplink to vary, because that allows you to have  
12 a single mobile device that works across the  
13 country, but still allows you to have some  
14 variation in your band plan.

15 And so that is kind of shown here  
16 where the second line in the green shows that in  
17 a constrained market, you would reduce the amount  
18 of uplink. That also means some of the downlink  
19 loses its uplink, so it can only be used for  
20 supplemental downlink. So that's one proposal  
21 that kind of explains the two levels of variation  
22 we are trying to support.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           Another proposal was this down from  
2     51. Well, before I leave this, the thing that  
3     -- this plan features a -- and actually talks  
4     about why it's called 51 and 36. The uplink is  
5     anchored to 51 and the downlink is anchored to  
6     36. And so they are fairly widely separated.  
7     It's kind of a widely separated uplink and  
8     downlink model, which has received a lot of  
9     comment in the record.

10           That is kind of -- it's similar to  
11     AWS-1 where you have an uplink and a downlink that  
12     are very far apart and services in between.

13           The opposite of that is kind of this  
14     down from 51 proposal, which is also in the NPRM.  
15     And in this case, you do not -- you don't have  
16     wide separation. You keep them close together  
17     and you keep all the wireless service in the 600  
18     band contiguous.

19           And as envisioned in the NPRM, it has  
20     -- it also supports the same possibility of, you  
21     know, a small amount of spectrum being repurposed  
22     or a large amount of spectrum being repurposed.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 If you just have an uplink, a duplex gap, a  
2 downlink and a guard band, if you clear or not  
3 clear, repurpose more than 84 MHz, you do end up  
4 passing 37, so you have to have services on both  
5 sides of 37.

6 Just to talk briefly about some of  
7 the trade-offs, on the plus side -- like if you  
8 compare these two in terms of quantity, which is  
9 one of the five things we are interested in, they  
10 are similar. If the repurposing is less than 84  
11 MHz, this one has a duplex gap and a guard band.  
12 This one has two guard bands and it doesn't need  
13 a guard band here at the other side of the  
14 downlink, because it -- or not much of one,  
15 because it can take advantage of 37 providing  
16 some separation between TV and downlink.

17 I think I forgot to mention channel  
18 37 is not a television channel. It is used for  
19 radio astronomy and wireless medical telemetry.

20 So for less than 66 MHz, they are  
21 similar. This is slightly lower quantity in that  
22 most commenters have suggested the duplex gap

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 needs to be a little larger than a guard band,  
2 but they are similar.

3 At 84 MHz down from 51 is actually  
4 a higher quantity plan in that exact case because  
5 in that case you can use 37 -- the separation of  
6 37, greatly reduces the guard band you need at  
7 the edge, but if you clear more than 84, that's  
8 a somewhat lower quantity plan because you have  
9 the duplex gap, the guard band and you tend to  
10 have some -- a few megahertz around 37 because  
11 the blocks don't work out equally. So that's  
12 kind of an example of one of the trade-offs.

13 On the other hand, a lot of  
14 commenters have suggested that there are a lot  
15 of interference issues having -- and other  
16 issues, bandwidth issues, having to do with  
17 antennas and intermodulation and harmonics that  
18 mean that while this may be a higher quantity of  
19 blocks, it may not be the highest quality blocks.  
20 And so that's one of the trade-offs we have to  
21 talk a lot about today and that's what much of  
22 the agenda is focused on is these different

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 technical issues and how they affect all these  
2 proposals.

3 This purple one is an attempt to  
4 summarize the common features of a number of  
5 proposals that were in the comments. This is not  
6 any specific proposal, but it kind of  
7 characterizes several proposals on the comments  
8 and those are proposals that are based on this  
9 down from 51 idea, but I'm calling it a down from  
10 51 hybrid here, because they tend -- several of  
11 these proposals suggest that due to these various  
12 technical issues, you should start with a paired  
13 band that is of a fixed size, either 25 plus 25  
14 MHz or 35 plus 35 MHz for most of the proposals.

15 And then if the market-based result  
16 is that you get more than that, then there is --  
17 the proposals all kind of differ. And what you  
18 do after that, some of them suggest a second  
19 paired band, but most of them suggest a  
20 supplemental downlink or TDD or unpaired  
21 spectrum after you clear that first amount, which  
22 varies somewhat by the proposal.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           So in that case, you do still have  
2           the ability to support a lot of different auction  
3           results, but you have a constraint, so it may be  
4           that if the -- you may be limiting the amount of  
5           paired spectrum to 25 plus 25, so there is a  
6           possibility that you had a lot of broadcasters  
7           who wanted to sell and carriers who wanted to buy,  
8           but because the supply of paired spectrum was  
9           limited, you may kind of constrain the  
10          auction-based result.

11           And a lot of commenters have said  
12          that paired spectrum is really significantly  
13          more important to them than supplemental  
14          downlink. And so that may be an issue, but you  
15          certainly can support a wide variety of different  
16          amounts cleared. You just have the second band  
17          that is either TDD or FDD or supplemental  
18          downlink, depending on the proposal or maybe is  
19          even more flexible and bidders can choose among  
20          those things possibly.

21           The other thing is, of course, all  
22          these markets do -- there is this kind of fixed

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 minimum of 25 plus 25 or 35 plus 35, but all  
2 commenters have tried to suggest ways that can  
3 address the constraint problem and the least  
4 common denominator problem.

5 I didn't show them here because they  
6 are all kind of different. Some of them suggest  
7 that you would follow this type of model and  
8 shrink the uplink and put a few TV stations in  
9 there. Others suggest you should do that, but  
10 you should limit the power of those TV stations  
11 to say 50 kilowatts or some number like that.

12 Other ones suggest that you can't do  
13 that, but you could put a second supplemental  
14 downlink band that is lined up with that duplex  
15 gap that you could use in markets where you can't  
16 clear the paired spectrum. So there are a  
17 variety of ways to try to deal with constrained  
18 markets in this case.

19 And the last thing that is in the  
20 record is there is a few commenters who suggested  
21 that an all TDD Band Plan would actually be a  
22 better way to address a lot of these trade-offs.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1       So it's a kind of simple plan. It's just TDD all  
2       the way down, as much as you clear, you clear,  
3       so it's very good for supporting a wide variety  
4       of auction results.

5               It is -- on the quantity side, it does  
6       need a guard band up here, because you don't have  
7       the uplink aligned with 700 that you have in all  
8       the other plans. But on the other hand, you don't  
9       need a duplex gap.

10              And so whether -- the size of that  
11       trade-off depends on a lot of your assumptions  
12       about how much a guard band you need in these  
13       different cases for interference.

14              Market variation isn't discussed as  
15       much in these, but we may discuss this some during  
16       the filter discussion. Certainly if the TDD Band  
17       is implemented with a series of filters, then it  
18       is possible that in some markets you don't need  
19       all the filters and so you can support some  
20       constrained markets that way.

21              But those are just some of the  
22       trade-offs. When we have to talk today, we will

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 be talking about all these different technical  
2 issues that have come up with all these plans to  
3 try to get a good input on the trade-offs.

4 I mean, our goal today is to -- we  
5 see pluses and minuses with everything. We want  
6 to do as much as we can today to help quantify  
7 those trade-offs so we have the best information  
8 to eventually make a decision on what the best  
9 framework for the auction is.

10 And so I appreciate all of you coming  
11 here and offering your input on all these issues  
12 and I think we will start the first panel. Thank  
13 you.

14 MS. SULHOFF: So as Chris said, we  
15 are going to get started with our discussion  
16 today. We have several FCC staff here that are  
17 going to be acting as moderators throughout the  
18 day for the several different topics we are going  
19 to talk about.

20 We have Tom Peters, who is the Chief  
21 Engineer in the Wireless Bureau.

22 We have Chris Helzer, who is an

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 engineer in the Broadband Division in the  
2 Wireless Bureau, who just gave that wonderful  
3 overview.

4 We have Michael Ha, who is an  
5 engineer in the Office of Engineering and  
6 Technology.

7 We have Robert Weller, who is Chief  
8 of the Technical Analysis Branch in the Office  
9 of Engineering and Technology.

10 Evan Kwerel, who is the Senior  
11 Economic Advisor in the Office of Strategic  
12 Planning and Policy Analysis.

13 And Jennifer Tomchin, who is the  
14 Deputy Chief in the Broadband Bureau in the  
15 Wireless Bureau. Broadband Division in the  
16 Wireless Bureau, sorry.

17 MODERATOR PETERS: Great. Thank  
18 you, Cecilia. Good morning. I'm Tom Peters.  
19 Thank you for coming. Before we begin the first  
20 session, let me just -- I would like to maybe set  
21 the tone a bit about what the expectations/goals  
22 of today are.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           Of course, the subject of today's  
2       discussions are the technical challenges  
3       associated with various band plan framework  
4       options for the 600 MHz Band.

5           Now, as engineers, we all know that  
6       most of the time if you remove all the practical  
7       constraints, pretty much any technical challenge  
8       can be overcome. The problem is that sometimes  
9       those practical constraints are pretty important  
10      or that the costs of providing a particular  
11      solution is just too high.

12           And when deciding between various  
13      options, engineers have to make trade-offs, as  
14      Chris discussed and as Ruth discussed in her  
15      opening remarks.

16           Sometimes, you will hear engineers  
17      say that, you know, no, that option simply can't  
18      be done. It's impossible. But when we say that,  
19      what I think we really mean is that the cost of  
20      solving the technical challenges of that  
21      particular option are just too high relative to  
22      the cost of -- associated with some other option

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 or that the practical constraint that we needed  
2 to break to achieve the solution was just too  
3 important to break. It was one that we just  
4 didn't -- we couldn't violate.

5 It generally means that the  
6 trade-offs associated with another option have  
7 less total impact on the end result. And often  
8 the value of these costs are not explicitly  
9 stated, but it is critical to our understanding  
10 of why one option is inferior to another to  
11 understand what those values are.

12 Now, what am I talking about when I  
13 say costs? I mean, specifically for our purposes  
14 here, I'm talking about costs in terms of perhaps  
15 increased device size driven by the antenna,  
16 degraded performance is a popular one, reduced  
17 spectrum support, higher manufacturing costs  
18 perhaps or even things like the risk of relying  
19 on nascent unproven technologies in order to  
20 solve a particular technical challenge.

21 And of course, just looking at these  
22 few examples, it is easy to see that there is some

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 implied judgment here on how these factors should  
2 be weighted when determining the total impact of  
3 one option versus another.

4 And again, these weightings are  
5 often not explicitly stated, but they are also  
6 very critical to understanding how we arrive at  
7 the conclusion that one option is superior to  
8 another.

9 So I want to stress that it is these  
10 costs and weightings or trade-offs that the FCC  
11 staff here is responsible for evaluating. And  
12 in that light, we hope to achieve in this workshop  
13 a better sense of the quantity of these costs,  
14 so that we can compare the pros and cons of  
15 different band plan options and apply sound  
16 judgment to make the right decision regarding the  
17 band plan for this new 600 MHz Band.

18 Ultimately, our success is going to  
19 be defined by how well the resulting band plan  
20 meets the needs of both wireless operators and  
21 broadcasters in the United States and perhaps  
22 later, ideally, hopefully later, we will see how

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 well the band meets the needs of stakeholders  
2 from around the globe.

3 Certainly from a band plan  
4 perspective, creation of a globally adopted band  
5 would be a great success. So there is a healthy  
6 amount of pressure on us to get this right. And  
7 our goal with this workshop is to be as informed  
8 as possible, so that we can make an appropriate  
9 data-driven decision on this very important  
10 multi-faceted and technically complex issue.

11 So with that, we can jump into the  
12 first topic of discussion, which is  
13 interference issues related to these various  
14 band plan framework options.

15 Now, there is four general  
16 categories of interference that I think we want  
17 to go through and I'll run through them now. One  
18 is intermodulation, another is harmonics, a  
19 third one is co-channel issues mainly related to  
20 the market variability that Chris talked about,  
21 and the fourth one is adjacent channel  
22 interference with Channel 37.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 I want to make sure we have time to  
2 address each one of these topics in the hour and  
3 15 minutes or so that we have, so, please, keep  
4 that in mind when giving your response.

5 I'm not sure if Cecilia mentioned,  
6 but I'll mention it again. The way we were hoping  
7 to run this was similar to the way the TAC runs  
8 where if you have -- if you want to speak on a  
9 particular issue, if you could place your tent  
10 card this way, then we will see who is willing  
11 to speak. Apparently, there is technical  
12 difficulties with the audio.

13 Should I pause?

14 PARTICIPANT: Just tell the people  
15 on the web that they are working on it.

16 MODERATOR PETERS: Okay. We are  
17 working on the technical difficulties associated  
18 with the audio, so, please, stand by.

19 So in any case, we will try to run  
20 it that way and see how it goes. So let's start  
21 with the intermodulation.

22 **Intermodulation.** This has been

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 brought up in the context mostly of that some band  
2 plan proposals, including the one proposed in the  
3 NPRM, have TV channels in the duplex gap.  
4 However, other options that Chris went through  
5 may also end up having TV stations in the duplex  
6 gap and, therefore, this is a big concern to us,  
7 the issue that intermodulation could cause  
8 self-interference to mobile devices.

9 So I'm wondering maybe the best way  
10 to start is to have someone describe the issue,  
11 someone who can tell us what the issue exactly  
12 is. Is it forward intermodulation that would  
13 occur in the LNA of the mobile receiver or reverse  
14 intermodulation which would occur in the power  
15 amplifier of the mobile device? Is there --  
16 there we go. Sumit, please.

17 MR. VERMA: Yes, I think the most  
18 straightforward way to probably look at it would  
19 be to start with the very first band plan  
20 proposed, the down from 51 and 36, where it would  
21 be, I'm guessing, probably difficult to not have  
22 TV in the duplex gap.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1           And there that is, in fact, one of  
2           the central technical challenges is that there  
3           would be a TV channel that would be in what we  
4           would call the  $(TX+RX)/2$  spot. And what that  
5           would lead to is a third-order intermodulation  
6           product that would fall in the UE downlink.

7           Now, as far as where precisely that  
8           is created, there are actually multiple sources  
9           of that. You have got the reverse  
10          intermodulation and the power amplifier in the  
11          transmit chain. You do have in the LNA as well  
12          the same phenomena, but it's also easy to  
13          overlook the front end of the UE where you have  
14          switches and other active devices that will also  
15          have some finite IP3 and, therefore, create the  
16          product.

17          This puts a lot of burden on any  
18          practical duplexer design to provide adequate  
19          attenuation before, to basically linearize the  
20          solution.

21                 MODERATOR     PETERS:         Is     your  
22          assumption that the -- because when we talk about

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 market variability, we are talking about this  
2 co-channel issue where you could have TV stations  
3 or a piece of the band that is used for DTV in  
4 some markets and a piece of the band that is used  
5 for mobile broadband in other markets, that same  
6 piece of band, sorry.

7 And is it the assumption that because  
8 of this, the TV station could actually be  
9 transmitting inside the filter, within the pass  
10 band of the filter, such that it wasn't filtered  
11 out? And if that's not the assumption, then how  
12 much isolation, you know, would be required to  
13 protect from this?

14 MR. VERMA: Yes, that's a good  
15 question. We are not necessarily assuming it is  
16 inside say the uplink here. I guess I was  
17 strictly assuming it would be in the duplex gap  
18 where you are sort of in this transition region.  
19 And I think it would maybe be hard to know in here,  
20 it really depends on the amount of desense that  
21 is acceptable as to the performance that would  
22 be ultimately placed on the duplexer. But it

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 would not be trivial.

2 You know, we would be talking about  
3 pushing the limits of duplexer technology here  
4 to really get acceptable attenuation in the  
5 duplex gap.

6 MODERATOR HELZER: Do you want to add  
7 to that?

8 MR. WILKUS: Thank you, thank you.  
9 Can you hear me okay? Very good. I'm Steve  
10 Wilkus with Alcatel-Lucent, Chief Technical  
11 Office. There are several different  
12 intermodulation scenarios to consider. The one  
13 here of the television and the duplex gap has the  
14 characteristic that if the UE is transmitting at  
15 say the high end of Channel 51 of the uplink band,  
16 it will be generating its third intermod product  
17 at the low end of the downlink band.

18 And if it is at the low end of the  
19 uplink band, it will be at the high end of the  
20 downlink band. And so for most of the band, if  
21 the uplink and downlink are paired frequencies  
22 with a fixed frequency spacing for uplink and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 downlink, then there is only one case where that  
2 might pose a problem, just because the different  
3 frequencies are tracked this way. So that's one  
4 thing to consider.

5 Another scenario is for  
6 self-interference purely caused by one's own  
7 multiple carriers is thinking about the  
8 broadband transmissions in the uplink and its  
9 third harmonic or third-order intermod products  
10 potentially falling into the -- its own downlink  
11 band and muting and blocking itself.

12 The -- what Alcatel-Lucent in a reply  
13 comment last March were -- what we indicated is  
14 that if you have a 5, a 10 or a 15 MHz-wide uplink  
15 block of spectrum that you are transmitting up  
16 in, then the third-order intermod products will  
17 span three times that bandwidth and will not  
18 interfere with its paired downlink spectrum in  
19 an FDD configuration. It won't interfere with  
20 its own if there is a duplex gap that is 10 MHz  
21 wide or more.

22 If you have the unlikely scenario of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 someone getting a 20 MHz allocation, that 20 MHz  
2 of bandwidth once you, you know, go through a  
3 third-order intermod product generation, it will  
4 potentially overlap by just 1 MHz the 20 MHz  
5 downlink band, which is perhaps a minor and  
6 acceptable level, but that could be cured by  
7 having an 11 MHz duplex gap.

8 So the thinking here is that, you  
9 know, there is a tendency to think well, these  
10 self-interference issues are something that the  
11 terminal manufacturer is responsible for  
12 solving. But some band plans that have say a  
13 small duplex gap can make it inevitable that  
14 there will be this kind of problem.

15 A smart band plan with a 10 or 11 MHz  
16 duplex gap can ensure that it won't ever be a  
17 problem. So we encourage the Commission to think  
18 about that.

19 The -- and then finally, I'll just  
20 say that there are other scenarios of, you know,  
21 two terminals next to each other transmitting at  
22 2 uplinks and they can cause a third-order

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 intermod in one or the other or a third victim  
2 band. These things happen all the time. There  
3 is no getting around it. We suffer from it. It  
4 is a real problem, but it is not something that  
5 I think we should let get in the way of proceeding  
6 with making progress.

7 MODERATOR HELZER: I have  
8 follow-ups. Christian is next, Doug and David  
9 want to raise theirs as well, so, Christian, if  
10 you would like to put your two cents in.

11 MR. BERGLJUNG: Okay. Thank you. I  
12 am Christian Bergljung with Ericsson. Whether  
13 it is forward or reverse intermodulation, that  
14 may also depend on the actual location of your  
15 broadcast interferer.

16 In our reply comments, we looked at  
17 the case of a forward case where you have  
18 interference and your FCC Band Plan is close to  
19 Channel 37. And for that, we looked at input  
20 levels of around -30 to -40 dBm. That can happen  
21 close to a broadcast station.

22 And then we looked at the loss that

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1     you would need for the filter -- to the  
2     attenuation that you would need from the filter  
3     for the forward component would be of the order  
4     of 10 to 15 dBs.

5             However, for the reverse case, the  
6     problem may be worse if your interferer is  
7     located close to your uplink band, so that your  
8     uplink TX filter in the reverse direction has low  
9     attenuation, so that may then affect the channels  
10    in the low part of the band.

11            And one such scenario could, for  
12    example, be that if you look at, in some markets,  
13    allocating frequency towards the high end of the  
14    uplink band and then have TV stations in the  
15    other, in the low part of the uplink band, then  
16    you may get significant interference from the  
17    reverse case.

18            So we would say that this depends on  
19    where your interference is located and the  
20    physical rejection that you can count on.

21            MODERATOR HELZER: There are so many  
22    cards up. I think how about David Steer. I think

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1       you had -- you put your card up a while ago.

2                   MR. STEER:   So my name is David  
3       Steer.  I'm with BlackBerry and so we are one of  
4       the device manufacturers.  And as Steve said, we  
5       are responsible for fixing all of this.

6                   And so I echo the comments that have  
7       been made in the sense that the intermod products  
8       do come in many different places.  And we have  
9       to look at not only the ones that come from various  
10      TV stations and things that are inherent, but all  
11      the other signals that are around.

12                  And I guess that's the very complex  
13      problem for us and we have to deal with it and  
14      we do deal with it in many cases.

15                  What is typically clear though when  
16      we looked at the numbers for what was happening  
17      in this particular band and the scenarios we just  
18      heard about was the power of the interfering TV  
19      signal.  And so almost all of the combinations  
20      were going to have TV signals in some respect,  
21      close to the signals that we are trying to  
22      receive.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           And what is really important from our  
2 perspective in being able to deal with it is to  
3 make sure we know what those powers are and, in  
4 particular, that they not be too large. And so  
5 if we know what they are, we can try and design  
6 for it and maybe we won't be able to build it.

7           What we did when we cranked the  
8 numbers through, it looked as though you had to  
9 keep -- the one that really frightened me was the  
10 1 megawatt TV station in the middle of a city.  
11 And that kind of thing, the calculation I did,  
12 it was like half a volt on our front end. And  
13 just we can't deal with that, at the moment.

14           And so those are -- the answer to some  
15 of these questions relates to if you can control  
16 the signals that we need to deal with, such that  
17 they are similar to the mobile base station  
18 broadcast transmitters, then there is not a  
19 problem. We are able to deal with that. If they  
20 significantly exceed that, then these intermod  
21 products become a problem for us. Thank you.

22           MODERATOR HELZER: Okay. So I think

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 I'm going to say a little bit more and then  
2 continue to go around the cards.

3 So yes, I think one of the key  
4 questions coming up here is how much -- clearly  
5 there is high power TV in the band and in a number  
6 of these plans, certainly in the 36 and 51 there  
7 is TV in the duplex gap. And I think to  
8 Christian's point and to David's point, you need  
9 -- it's reasonable to assume you need to  
10 attenuate that to prevent these non-linearities  
11 from occurring.

12 But I think one of our questions is  
13 how much isolation do you really need? I mean,  
14 Christian was talking about 10 to 15 dB for the  
15 case where it is occurring in the LNA and then  
16 talking some about concerns about it occurring  
17 in the PA.

18 Similarly, obviously, intermod was  
19 a big issue or is still a big issue on the 700  
20 interoperability proceeding. And I know that  
21 QUALCOMM, for example, had some comments saying  
22 that with 25 dB of isolation, they thought the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 reverse intermod problem could be controlled.

2 And so I think like we will continue  
3 to go around to everybody that wants to comment.  
4 But still what I would like you to focus on is  
5 how -- if you have a thought on how many dB you  
6 might need for these various cases (A) and (B)  
7 to Sumit's point is that achievable?

8 One of the things we noticed about  
9 the first plan, to Steve's point, if you have a  
10 given -- if you know your duplex spacing and your  
11 concern is the mobile interfering combining with  
12 the TV while it is trying to transmit and receive,  
13 then you know where the intermod has to be.

14 And in the first plan, the duplex  
15 spacing is 90 MHz. So the TV has to be 45 MHz  
16 below to transmit and I think we are going to hear  
17 later a lot of people telling us that the filters  
18 are only 25 MHz wide, so it seems that the  
19 interferers would often be well outside the  
20 filter.

21 And so that's something I want to  
22 understand a little bit better is -- and that's

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 very different to Steve's point in like a down  
2 from 51 plan. If you do try to put TV in duplex  
3 gap, the spacing is much smaller and maybe the  
4 case is very different there. I haven't thought  
5 about that one as much, but so just as we continue  
6 to go around, think about these things. I think  
7 Doug Hyslop had the next card up. So you need  
8 to keep -- you keep putting it up and down. You  
9 want to go next?

10 MS. TANDON: Yes.

11 MODERATOR HELZER: Okay. Neeti and  
12 then Doug.

13 MS. TANDON: So to echo David's  
14 point, you know, it all depends upon the signal  
15 level of the jammer. And to your question, is  
16 how much attenuation is needed, it again depends  
17 on what is the signal that is being received by  
18 the UE.

19 And in our experience, you know, in  
20 700 MHz is that when you have a megawatt TV  
21 station, the signal level on the ground is very,  
22 very high. It is quite high.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           And to the point, you know, on the  
2 rejection by the duplexer, it's a very valid  
3 point. You know, you have to take the rejection  
4 by the duplexer into consideration, but what  
5 about the front end? I mean, we are concerned  
6 about interference on the tuner, on the antenna  
7 switch and on the RF elements that come even  
8 before the duplexer comes into play. So that is  
9 another important consideration to be made in the  
10 intermod interference analysis.

11           MODERATOR   HELZER:     Okay.     All  
12 right, thank you. Doug, I see you have your card  
13 up.

14           MR. HYSLOP:   Thank you, yes. Doug  
15 Hyslop with CCA.     When we talk about  
16 intermodulation, as you mentioned, Chris, there  
17 are really two pieces that need to exist. One  
18 is enough power needs to be present in the two  
19 signals that would mix and then the other piece  
20 of it has to be the intermodulation that is  
21 created would need to fall on a receive channel  
22 to cause interference.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           And what we are seeing, as you  
2 mentioned, we expect the pass band on the  
3 duplexer to be 25 to 30 MHz. If you are employing  
4 a channel up near 51, it would have to be a  
5 midpoint down in the lower range of the DTV  
6 channels that would be left that would cause a  
7 mixture that could present an intermodulation  
8 that would hit on the receive channel.

9           But that DTV channel, given the great  
10 separation from the pass down to the duplexer is  
11 going to be attenuated. We don't see a concern  
12 with some of the other components ahead of the  
13 duplexer or we are not hearing about reports on  
14 the market today. I mean, there are lower 700  
15 systems that have been deployed.

16           There are active DTV stations in 51  
17 and 50 and 49, that's a very analogous situation.  
18 If there was intermod being generated from those  
19 types of situations, I think we would be hearing  
20 more about that.

21           MODERATOR HELZER:    Okay.    Thank  
22 you.    I think Prakash's card has been up for quite

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 a while, so if we could go to Prakash?

2 MR. MOORUT: Yes, thanks, Chris.  
3 I'm Prakash Moorut from Nokia Siemens Networks.  
4 I guess, you know, I think I would, you know, echo  
5 whatever all the other panelists have said before  
6 me.

7 I guess I have a question for the  
8 device manufacturers here. I mean, we have right  
9 now a problem between the Band 17 and Band 4 inside  
10 the same device when you do carrier aggregation.  
11 And so what 3GPP has come up with is, you know,  
12 10 dB desense on the Band 4 receiver whenever band  
13 17 is transmitting.

14 So I guess my question is how does  
15 that compare to some of the issues, you know, we  
16 are discussing right now because this particular  
17 problem occurs, you know, inside the device and  
18 it's quite severe.

19 You know, I agree about the 10 dB  
20 desense just might not be the ideal solution, but  
21 I guess my question is, you know, can these  
22 problems be, you know, solved?

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1                   MODERATOR PETERS: I think you had  
2 your card up.

3                   MR. VERMA: Yes. I also wanted to  
4 just finish up or at least touch on the previous  
5 discussion. I was just looking through my notes  
6 here. I don't believe we ever said that 25 dB  
7 would be enough. In fact, I'm not sure we can  
8 make this point strong enough.

9                   A TV inside the duplex gap itself  
10 would be, I think, almost, I don't want to use  
11 the word impossible, because I think as someone  
12 said earlier that's -- all that really means is  
13 it's not practically feasible, but it would pose  
14 a real serious technical challenge from a  
15 practical perspective.

16                  There may be some places to hide a  
17 TV channel, but it would certainly not be in the  
18 duplex gap. I think we can say that safely. 25  
19 dB would be nowhere near what was needed. The  
20 only possibility might be inside the uplink of  
21 the band plan itself and that is only if the TV  
22 is located physically below in frequency to the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1     LTE signal or sorry, whatever technology would  
2     be deployed.

3             And so those kind of details are very  
4     important. And so I did want to make it clear  
5     that we don't believe it is really practically  
6     feasible to have TV in the duplex gap.

7             MODERATOR HELZER: Well, I guess to  
8     be honest, I don't quite follow the line of  
9     argument. I mean, clearly the TV station, if it  
10    combines, creates an intermod, but I don't see  
11    what is magical about being inside the duplex gap  
12    or say below the duplex gap. You know, a TV  
13    station anywhere has the potential to combine.

14            And in all cases, you need to filter.  
15    I mean, generally, you need to receive filters.  
16    Actually, there is an Ericsson plan on the record  
17    for TDD that has no receive filter, but has pretty  
18    large guard bands. But in general, you need a  
19    filter and you need to attenuate it.

20            And I don't -- I understand the  
21    argument that maybe you need a fair amount of  
22    guard band on the sides of the duplex gap, but

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 I don't understand the argument that it is just  
2 not possible to attenuate something in the duplex  
3 gap.

4 So I just don't think I'm quite  
5 following your argument.

6 MR. VERMA: Sure. I think just to  
7 kind of give an order of magnitude to the issue,  
8 I think we were assuming something on the order  
9 of 50 dB of attenuation and even then it was kind  
10 of pretty marginal for the LNA, which is going  
11 to have the lowest -- the worst IP3 of all the  
12 components.

13 And, of course, a duplexer happens  
14 to be sort of already designed to have a large  
15 isolation in the downlink and the uplink band,  
16 which is why I was suggesting that. But even  
17 then, we are not saying it will work, just that  
18 seems to be if you had to put it, that would  
19 potentially be the safest spot.

20 MODERATOR PETERS: Why don't we hear  
21 from Victor?

22 MR. TAWIL: I'm going to try to talk

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 about intermod, but I'm going to talk about  
2 intermod from the other side, that's something  
3 which has been ignored over here.

4 As you know, we have a television  
5 receiver. The television receiver has been  
6 characterized very well in the past by the  
7 Commission in 2007. The issue here is we know  
8 what the intermod, third-order intermod products  
9 are.

10 And the concern here in this band  
11 plan or the 51 to 36 is if you have two downlink  
12 stations separated by  $N+2$  or whatever,  $N$  is 5 MHz  
13 or 6 MHz and you have two stations trying to make  
14 some consistency. It falls into, what I call,  
15 the split band plan which is the 37 and above.  
16 That is a concern to a receiver.

17 Now, we in the television service,  
18 we usually aggregate these by having one high  
19 power transmitter or two in the market. In a  
20 situation now in the wireless industry have, you  
21 might have within a service area of a television  
22 station about 40 or 50 transmitters operating.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 Combining those two, an intermod product, those  
2 two will affect our receiver. That's why we  
3 really do not like the split band plan. That is  
4 a major concern.

5 And all the discussion here has been  
6 centered on the other side, but you also have to  
7 look at this side of the equation. Thank you.

8 MODERATOR PETERS: Great point.  
9 Thank you. I believe, Brian, you were next. And  
10 if I could remind everybody to introduce  
11 themselves before they start speaking. Thank  
12 you.

13 MR. MARKWALTER: Okay. I'm Brian  
14 Markwalter with CEA. And I was going to raise  
15 the same point that Victor just raised, which is  
16 there is -- we also have to think about TV  
17 receivers. And in our comments, our belief is  
18 it is going to be very hard to do reception of  
19 TV signals when you have wireless broadband on  
20 both sides.

21 So I mean, Victor stated it well, but  
22 we also need to think about that case. The things

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 we are talking about, as if they are interferers  
2 are also the signal that the TV receivers are  
3 trying to receive among these other signals.

4 MODERATOR PETERS: Let's go to  
5 Sanyogita, please.

6 MS. SHAMSUNDER: Sanyogita  
7 Shamsunder, Verizon. Going back to the comments  
8 that Sumit made and maybe your question on TV  
9 stations and the duplex gap.

10 MODERATOR PETERS: Can you get  
11 closer to the microphone, please?

12 MS. SHAMSUNDER: Sure. Is that  
13 better? Okay. So you can. I mean, like Chris  
14 you mentioned you can put a TV station, but then  
15 you will need guard bands around it to get enough  
16 rejection in the duplexer.

17 So at that point, you are ending up  
18 increasing the duplex gap, right? And there are  
19 associated issues as, you know, a domino effect  
20 of that that will quickly end up into broader  
21 antenna bandwidth requirements and so on. So by  
22 solving one problem, we are trying -- you know,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 we are creating other problems downstream in the  
2 design of the device, that's our analysis.

3 MODERATOR PETERS: Okay. Thank  
4 you. Harold?

5 MR. FELD: Yes. I mean, just a few  
6 points on this TV interference issue, which I  
7 think is important, which are -- and I'm Harold  
8 Feld with Public Knowledge, by the way. Sorry.

9 But first of all, I would point out  
10 we have now some experience of this in the 700  
11 MHz band and we have some ability to evaluate the  
12 nature and extent of the -- of some of these  
13 interference issues and there seems to be a good  
14 deal of consensus around the fact that we were  
15 very overprotective in some ways with regard to  
16 the potential for interference between the 700  
17 MHz A Licensees and existing neighboring  
18 television stations.

19 We have dealt with this to some  
20 degree also in the white spaces area where we have  
21 addressed these questions and had to ask the  
22 critical question of what level of weakness are

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 we protecting? And an assumption around an  
2 existing television station.

3 The -- if we are going to protect  
4 television broadcast in the worst case scenario  
5 and then the hidden node problem and go through  
6 all of that, again, you are going to need enormous  
7 guard band between the broadcast -- the remaining  
8 broadcast service and the 600 MHz service  
9 regardless of how much spectrum you are going to  
10 reclaim.

11 MODERATOR PETERS: Okay.  
12 Christian, did you want to --

13 MR. BERGLJUNG: Yes, thanks, Tom.

14 MODERATOR PETERS: All right.

15 MR. BERGLJUNG: Just a comment on  
16 this -- on the problem of intermodulation and  
17 duplexer rejection. At least under an FDD Band  
18 Plan, of course, the duplexer filters, they have  
19 certain regions where they provide large stop  
20 band rejection.

21 MODERATOR PETERS: Yes.

22 MR. BERGLJUNG: And for example, if

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 we look at the NPRM Plan, there are certainly  
2 parts in the duplex gap where you could locate  
3 a TV station and still get good intermodulation  
4 rejection.

5 MODERATOR PETERS: Yes.

6 MR. BERGLJUNG: However, the entire  
7 auction process is based on fungible blocks and  
8 that means that some blocks in the uplink may be  
9 less favorable in terms of intermodulation.  
10 And, of course, we can all discuss probably for  
11 a day or so what is the risk of intermodulation,  
12 etcetera, because it depends on how you make your  
13 simulations or measurements.

14 But to us, the best way would still  
15 be to make sure that the blocks are actually  
16 fungible to, as much as possible, if not at all,  
17 avoid the problem of having TV stations in the  
18 duplex gap.

19 MODERATOR PETERS: Yes. I guess to  
20 that point, you know, we have some actual  
21 information to draw upon from the 700 MHz Band  
22 and maybe one way to steer the conversation is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 to say, you know, at 700 MHz, we have, you know,  
2 some of the Channel 51s are 1 megawatt.

3 There is a 6 MHz essentially guard  
4 band between Band 17 and these stations. And the  
5 resulting received product could fall on the Band  
6 17 receive band. So I guess there are two  
7 questions there. One is, you know, is that an  
8 issue for AT&T and their operations in Band 17?  
9 And Neeti, I guess that would be a question for  
10 you, if you are able to comment on that.

11 But the second question is if it  
12 isn't an issue or even if it is, what are the  
13 potential differences between that scenario and  
14 what we might see in the 600 MHz Band? Neeti,  
15 are you able to comment on that?

16 MS. TANDON: Yes. I mean, there is  
17 enough comments from AT&T in the proceedings with  
18 regards to Band 17 and we also submitted test data  
19 that shows exactly what the problem is, you know,  
20 with regards to intermodulation and with regards  
21 to TV broadcast and coexistence.

22 And I said earlier, 1 megawatt TV

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 station when you are combining two incompatible  
2 systems, you know, coexistence issues between  
3 two incompatible systems is something not very  
4 easy to design a network to.

5 MODERATOR PETERS: Yes.

6 MS. TANDON: And so that is already  
7 in the record. And as to what is the difference  
8 -- and that's why you know what as AT&T, our  
9 comments are so much focused on the interference  
10 issues is because we have experience with them.

11 MODERATOR PETERS: Yes.

12 MS. TANDON: And that's what we are  
13 trying to say. And the fungibility of the  
14 blocks, like what Ericsson put in, is very  
15 important to us. So in order to avoid this Band  
16 17 and Band 12 and all the interoperability  
17 issues that are associated with it and also for  
18 international harmonization.

19 I mean, you and I have worked with  
20 Mexico, right? And so you do want a band plan  
21 that is fungible and that is easy to adopt,  
22 especially at the regional level.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1                   MODERATOR PETERS: I guess, I mean,  
2                   one of the points is that the situation of Band  
3                   17 is only 6 MHz separation as Chris was  
4                   describing. Perhaps in some of the band plans  
5                   proposed for 600 MHz there would be even greater  
6                   separation, even more room for the filters to  
7                   roll off, resulting in greater attenuations.

8                   So with that, I think, Doug, you had  
9                   your card up?

10                  MR. HYSLOP: Yes, thank you. Just  
11                  wanted to jump in on 700 MHz intermodulation.  
12                  There is a couple of test reports in the record  
13                  as well showing that commercial devices, the  
14                  performance they have tested in the lab, and in  
15                  field measurements in multiple markets as well,  
16                  do indicate that there is not an intermodulation  
17                  issue in the lower 700 MHz Band and the lower A  
18                  Block Licensees are very much interested in  
19                  coming to closure on interoperability.

20                  MODERATOR PETERS: Yes, okay.  
21                  Thank you, Doug. Delroy, you had your card up.  
22                  Please.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 MR. SMITH: Delroy Smith, Philips  
2 Healthcare, a Physical Scientist. So I  
3 represent the wireless medical telemetry  
4 solutions from Philips. We have like 46,000  
5 devices deployed throughout the United States in  
6 hospitals. These have been in hospitals for, you  
7 know, 10 years or more.

8 You know, we have designed systems  
9 to work with the high powered TV stations. In  
10 the top band plan, you know, you describe that  
11 there is no guard band. And, in fact, what really  
12 happens is that there is a guard band, but it is  
13 inside of the Channel 37.

14 So what happens whenever we have to  
15 work with a big TV station, we lose about 80 --  
16 20 percent of the spectrum. Now, as you start  
17 to repack more TV stations into new regions, I  
18 think one concern is that some may -- have already  
19 built out their systems and are utilizing all of  
20 that spectrum and now they would be faced with  
21 the prospect of having to lose some of that  
22 spectrum just to work with a nearby TV station

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 and so forth.

2 You know, we -- you know, in today's  
3 marketplace there were much -- there were sort  
4 of fewer TV stations to work with. In some  
5 markets, there were never -- there weren't any  
6 stations. And so we were able to sort of build  
7 out and provide hospitals with full service that  
8 we wanted and so forth. So that's something to  
9 consider as you look at the band plan.

10 When I look at the second plan, down  
11 from 51, that looks more attractive to us. As  
12 -- although, there may be more base stations  
13 around, they would be lower power and we can --  
14 our systems would really work, I think, quite  
15 well in that scenario without impacting and  
16 losing capacity in hospitals and so forth, you  
17 know.

18 And so that's one point I wish to just  
19 bring forward there. Thank you.

20 MODERATOR PETERS: Okay. Thank you  
21 very much. I want to spend a few more minutes  
22 on this topic before we move on to harmonics.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 And, David, I know you had your card up, but let  
2 me read a question from the audience and also  
3 reminds the folks in the audience and viewing on  
4 the web that you are welcome to submit questions  
5 and we will try to get to as many of them as we  
6 can.

7 So this question, basically, says  
8 intermodulation interference is a location  
9 dependent phenomena in areas that are near a  
10 powerful transmitter or not -- are affected, but  
11 areas that are far from such transmitters are  
12 not.

13 In other words, I think he is saying  
14 that the issue is only in an isolated area close  
15 to the TV transmitter. So how does this fact  
16 affect the seriousness of the problem? We will  
17 hear from David and if anyone wants to respond  
18 to that, feel free as well.

19 MR. STEER: So you had asked -- maybe  
20 two sort of points just to follow-on. You had  
21 asked what is the difference between the existing  
22 Channel 51 and the 700 MHz. Of course, what that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 brought to my head is the issue about antennas.  
2 And I realize this isn't necessarily the section  
3 to talk about antennas, but one of the  
4 differences is in the 700 MHz, at the moment, our  
5 antennas are really bad at 600 MHz.

6 They are not so good at 700 MHz  
7 either. But -- and so that is providing some  
8 protection against Channel 51 in our equipment  
9 or at least in the handsets, which would not be  
10 there in the case if we are working at the 600  
11 MHz as well.

12 Our product guys tell us we can only  
13 get one antenna in the device, so it's going to  
14 have to go from 800 down to 600 and it is going  
15 to be a really fancy thing, but we can't get two  
16 of those in there. And so that means the antenna  
17 will open up and you will have some effects from  
18 that.

19 The other -- Sumit mentioned 50 dB.  
20 We had some numbers like that in some of the things  
21 that we looked at, whether that is path loss or  
22 whether we put it in with filters, it's better

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 if we do it both places those kinds of numbers.  
2 And that's a big number to have in a filter. It's  
3 even a big number in a path loss case where it  
4 is line-of-sight as well. Thanks.

5 MODERATOR PETERS: Yes. One of the  
6 complexities is that a lot of these issues are  
7 interrelated, the topics that we are going to  
8 discuss today. So, Christian, please.

9 MR. BERGLJUNG: Yes, thanks, Tom.  
10 Coming back to that question, yes, of course, the  
11 problem may be more serious close to your TV  
12 station. And it is also a function of your own  
13 wanted signal level, of course, on your base  
14 station deployment close to that TV transmitter.

15 And we -- on assessing the risk of  
16 interference, that would be a quite complex task  
17 to do it. And I think we could probably spend  
18 the entire day here looking at just that  
19 particular aspect. We would like to make a  
20 simulation with a full deployment in a network.

21 But we would like to come back to this  
22 risk of interference in relation to the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 fungibility of the spectrum. And in our  
2 viewpoint, we think it is still best to avoid this  
3 problem altogether by devising a band plan that  
4 avoids intermodulation interference in the  
5 duplex gap.

6 And then touching briefly upon the  
7 Channel 51, we -- in the 3GPP standardization  
8 where these bands were specified, we also looked  
9 at the potential reverse intermodulation that  
10 you can get in relation to other phenomena.

11 And one thing you need to bear in mind  
12 also is that the TV interferer that is below the  
13 -- your own uplink channel in relation to your  
14 received bands. So that's also a different  
15 scenario than the one we are considering here  
16 where the interferer is between your uplink and  
17 downlink channels.

18 So there is also a slight difference.  
19 And in the 3GPP proceedings, we also looked at  
20 the possibility of protecting the broadcast, of  
21 course, which is another problem that we should  
22 also consider when devising the necessary guard

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 band.

2 MODERATOR PETERS: Okay. Doug, I  
3 think you wanted to -- why don't you take the last  
4 word and we will move on to the next topic when  
5 you are finished.

6 MR. HYSLOP: Thank you. Yes, I did  
7 want to mention we certainly should have duplexer  
8 performance come into the equation. My  
9 understanding of the background of that is the  
10 roll-off in the direction of your receive band  
11 is generally better than the back side of the  
12 duplexer going away from it.

13 But then the separate issue as well,  
14 getting back to the question of power, as we think  
15 about DTV transmit powers, you know, the power  
16 at the antenna really doesn't matter, the  
17 broadcast antenna. What matters is the level on  
18 the ground.

19 And so that is a consideration as you  
20 have, you know, the higher the power on the DTV  
21 transmitter, then generally the higher above the  
22 terrain you are. You need to look at the power

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 levels on the ground and those are all relatively  
2 similar among different broadcast stations and  
3 they are not that different from what you see from  
4 an LTE base station, if you happen to be very close  
5 to it.

6 MODERATOR PETERS: William, I saw an  
7 expression of disagreement on your face, I think.  
8 Do you want to explain before we move on?

9 MR. MUELLER: Okay. Does this sound  
10 okay? William Mueller with Avago. We make  
11 filters and duplexers.

12 So it may help to put some numbers  
13 out on what is possible in the filters and  
14 describe a little bit what a filter looks like,  
15 because the mental images -- you have a pass band  
16 where everything is perfect, the rest outside of  
17 that where everything is cutoff and,  
18 unfortunately, that's not the case. It has  
19 variable rejection over parts of the band.

20 MODERATOR PETERS: Yes.

21 MR. MUELLER: So if you look at the  
22 pass band, the pass band actually has to be wider

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com



1     than the spectrum you are going to support  
2     because of temperature effects on the duplexer.  
3     It is important to understand when we are looking  
4     at the Channel 51 700 MHz case that the TX Filter  
5     that you are looking at there is actually not  
6     rejecting 51 at all.

7             It is -- that's part of the pass band  
8     that you are within as you slide the filter back  
9     and forth. So that's a different circumstance  
10    than you are likely to have when you have a guard  
11    band and then a rejection to TV and the channel.  
12    So it may not be too relevant, that's just a  
13    comment there.

14            The intrinsic floor of the duplexer  
15    is variable with the duplexer design. In modern  
16    duplexers it is around 30 dB. Maybe you can push  
17    it to 40. It would always be at least 25, I would  
18    think. So if you are not trying and you get away  
19    from the guard band, you get for free some, you  
20    know, 20, 25 dB of rejection. There may be  
21    exceptions to that, but that's generally the  
22    rule.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           The place you concentrate on the  
2 design is to get rejection for self-desense in  
3 the receive band. There you're after numbers in  
4 the 50 to 60 dB. You only get those if you try  
5 and do them. So if you need 50 to protect  
6 yourself from TV stations, then you are asking  
7 for a very wide deep reject and that's a very  
8 difficult filter to design.

9           So maybe those numbers help  
10 understand the capability and where things can  
11 go. Relative to the comment about steepness on  
12 one side or the other, that's the design  
13 capability. It is true of most of the duplexers  
14 deployed, but there is nothing intrinsic about  
15 that.

16           So you can make that be whatever  
17 shape you want it. That's just purely up to  
18 design. So hopefully that helps.

19           MODERATOR   PETERS:       Yes, very  
20 helpful. Thank you very much. I think we will  
21 move on to the second issue on our list of  
22 interference issues and that is harmonics.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           **Harmonics.** This is a case where  
2           there is a third harmonic from the 600 MHz band  
3           or parts of it, so 3 x 600 is around 1,800 and  
4           lands in the PCS receive band. Similarly, at  
5           700, 3 x 700 is around 2,100 and lands in the AWS  
6           receive band, which I think Christian alluded to  
7           earlier. So one of the-- Prakash. I'm sorry.

8           So the question then on this issue  
9           of harmonics which has been brought up in the  
10          record, what exactly is the problem? How is it  
11          different than the problem at 700, if it is  
12          different. And what can we do to remedy it? Does  
13          anybody want to comment on that? Thank you.  
14          William?

15                 MR. MUELLER: It was left up, but  
16                 actually I can comment a little bit at least--

17                 MODERATOR PETERS: Okay.

18                 MR. MUELLER: -- perhaps. So the  
19                 issue in the 700 MHz in the harmonics tends to  
20                 be one where your harmonic hits one of your  
21                 receive bands that it is on, which is usually a  
22                 carrier aggregation scenario.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           And what is the issue there is you  
2           have a relatively high power coming out your  
3           transmitter, which is hitting the front end  
4           components. And the comment was made earlier  
5           about the linearity of those and the distortion  
6           created in them, that's usually the limit.

7           Because if you are in a case where  
8           you are far from the base station, you are  
9           broadcasting at full power and trying to detect  
10          a very weak signal. And so it doesn't take a very  
11          strong signal in your receive band to make things  
12          difficult.

13          That's fairly different from an  
14          external TV signal that is down at a much lower  
15          level. If you are talking about -40, which is  
16          a number I heard earlier on the ground, compared  
17          to +30 going out the antenna, well, +20 by the  
18          time it gets to the antenna, but +30 out of the  
19          PA roughly --

20                 MODERATOR PETERS: Yes.

21                 MR. MUELLER: Those are quite  
22          different circumstances. So if it helps, the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 intercept point of most of the front end  
2 components, switches or filters, is around +70  
3 dBm. And that means you will get some intermod  
4 created if you have these 30-ish signals and you  
5 are looking for a -115 or so on the receiver.

6 MODERATOR PETERS: Okay.  
7 Christian?

8 MR. BERGLJUNG: Yes. Definitely  
9 harmonics is a problem that we have had to deal  
10 with before. And already in today's 3GPP  
11 specifications for the bands where you have to  
12 protect other UEs, you are looking for one UE to  
13 another UE. We already allow exceptions for  
14 harmonics falling into other receive bands, not  
15 to over-complicate the design of the UE.

16 That may still make that spectrum  
17 very valuable, but we do leave some alleviation  
18 for the UE designer. The particular Band 17 --  
19 sorry, that's the 700 MHz band, the Band 17. The  
20 Band 4 problem that we were talking about  
21 earlier, for that in the specification, the  
22 particular problem as William mentioned is that

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 that's in simultaneous operation between Band 17  
2 and Band 4, so that you receive a harmonic in your  
3 receive band.

4 And in the specification, we did  
5 allow about 10 dB desense or 10 dB degradation  
6 of your reference sensitivity as a balance  
7 between acceptable performance and the penalty  
8 on the UE design. So that still assumes that you  
9 have some kind of rejection of your harmonic  
10 component being able to meet that particular  
11 requirement.

12 So it's a balance between the  
13 acceptable performance and the penalty on your  
14 design.

15 MODERATOR PETERS: Okay. Oh,  
16 sorry, Sumit, please.

17 MR. VERMA: Yes. Just a couple of  
18 points that I wanted to clarify. One, I'm not  
19 sure if it was clearly mentioned, but the primary  
20 issue here is carrier aggregation and not, for  
21 instance, meeting emissions which generally  
22 would probably need to meet a requirement on the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 order of -30 dBm per MHz or so.

2 And so that, meeting the emissions  
3 requirement would not be the challenge. I want  
4 to make that clear. The challenge is carrier  
5 aggregation and, obviously, there is already an  
6 example in 17+4 and 12+4 for that matter.

7 And in those cases, I just want to  
8 be clear, yes, we have standardized those  
9 combinations, but it is -- it wasn't that it was  
10 penalty free. And I think it was pointed out  
11 correctly just a minute ago that the standard has  
12 about 7.5 dB and 10 dB of performance degradation  
13 in Band 4 downlink.

14 So it is a very challenging problem  
15 when you have a harmonic that lands in the  
16 downlink band.

17 MODERATOR PETERS: Yes. One of the  
18 things that comes to mind is, you know, what I  
19 talked about at my introduction remarks about  
20 weightings and whether or not this is something  
21 that we should weight heavily given that, you  
22 know, there are a lot of other bands that one could

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 aggregate with the 600 MHz Band, perhaps that  
2 don't have this harmonic issue.

3 Does anybody have any comments on how  
4 we should think about weighting this particular  
5 issue? Neeti, I'm sorry, so ahead.

6 MS. TANDON: Yes, I just wanted to  
7 add AT&T's experience on this Band 17 and Band  
8 4.

9 MODERATOR PETERS: Of course.

10 MS. TANDON: And to the trade-off of  
11 the 7 to 10 dB that is not an elegant solution.  
12 You know what, we don't -- in fact, we are not  
13 even supporting uplink on Band 17. The uplink  
14 is on AWS, because 7 to 10 dB degradation is  
15 definitely not acceptable by the chipset  
16 manufacturers or the UE manufacturers coming  
17 from a network point of view.

18 So we looked at how harmonic filters  
19 and others and I'm looking for a solution to it,  
20 so --

21 MODERATOR PETERS: Okay. Thank  
22 you. David?

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com



1           MR. STEER: Yes. So you asked, I  
2 guess, for some thought on how important say the  
3 trip, the third harmonics were compared to some  
4 of the intermod things.

5           MODERATOR PETERS: Yes.

6           MR. STEER: I think that was your  
7 question. And my observation was when we passed  
8 some of these questions by our designers, the  
9 intermod one was there. The other one was. They  
10 deal with that all the time. There probably is  
11 some magic that they can fix that if you don't  
12 choose any really bad cases.

13           And so I think the thought is that  
14 maybe it is less important than some of the other  
15 things we are going to talk about.

16           MODERATOR PETERS: Okay. Great.  
17 Thank you.

18           MR. STEER: At least from our  
19 perspective.

20           MODERATOR PETERS: Okay. Great.  
21 Thank you. Christian, did you want to?

22           MR. BERGLJUNG: Yes. Thanks, Tom.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 MODERATOR PETERS: Yes.

2 MR. BERGLJUNG: Maybe first to  
3 mention that this particular harmonics problem  
4 in relation to carrier aggregation is also an  
5 issue for all the Bands 12 and Band 4, so both  
6 of these combinations have been specified by the  
7 3GPP.

8 But one thing that perhaps the FCC  
9 could do with this, bearing in mind that some  
10 combinations may be problematic for carrier  
11 aggregation, would be, for the FCC really to make  
12 the blocks fungible, to look at the winning  
13 company, the winning bidders and their spectrum  
14 holdings and to allocate the block so as to avoid  
15 harmonics problems if the bands are combined with  
16 carrier aggregation.

17 So that could be one way of  
18 addressing this problem and to avoid cases where  
19 you would have to accept 10 dB degradation.

20 The 3GPP specifications do specify  
21 minimum requirements. So this 10 dB degradation  
22 is a minimum requirement. You are, of course,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 allowed to beat this requirement. And that's  
2 what we are all trying to do.

3 MODERATOR PETERS: Thank you.  
4 That's an interesting suggestion. Rick, I think  
5 you were next.

6 MR. ENGELMAN: Thank you, Tom. Rick  
7 Engelman with Sprint. In response to the  
8 question on the importance of this, I think we  
9 agree with David that relatively speaking, this  
10 is not so important. I think part of the problem  
11 is when you look at carrier aggregation is, it  
12 really is dependent upon the vision of who the  
13 licensee is and this goes back to what Christian  
14 said.

15 But I think those visions change with  
16 time and they change as new bands become  
17 available and it is very difficult to predict  
18 today in a rulemaking proceeding where people  
19 will be thinking on carrier aggregation down the  
20 road.

21 I think the concern we would have is  
22 it's very important this is a limited amount of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 spectrum. It is almost a once in a lifetime  
2 opportunity for carriers to get spectrum below  
3 a gigahertz.

4 MODERATOR PETERS: Yes.

5 MR. ENGELMAN: To the extent you  
6 allow harmonics to dominate and make the band  
7 plan relatively inefficient by trying to protect  
8 all the possible options, I think you really are  
9 doing -- undermining your goals for making this  
10 spectrum useful. And I think that would be our  
11 concern.

12 So Christian is right. The 3GPP --  
13 the standards process is a way to develop specs  
14 that people can understand and meet for these  
15 kinds of things and then the operators make their  
16 decisions based on those specs and based on what  
17 is available, but I think this is not, in our mind,  
18 something that should dominate the band plan  
19 discussion.

20 MODERATOR PETERS: Great. Thank  
21 you. Darryl?

22 MR. DeGRUY: Yes, I just wanted to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 comment on a comment that Christian made about  
2 the -- looking at what spectrum holdings a  
3 carrier or licensee might have.

4 MODERATOR PETERS: Yes.

5 MR. DeGRUY: I do want to just  
6 emphasize that that changes over time.

7 MODERATOR PETERS: Yes.

8 MR. DeGRUY: There are subsequent  
9 trading of spectrum that changes that picture  
10 going forward. While I point that out, I agree  
11 with what was just said, harmonics shouldn't be  
12 the top of the list because carriers can design  
13 their network, much as AT&T just described, to  
14 try and avoid these situations by putting the  
15 uplink channel assignment in a certain  
16 allocation to try and avoid that harmonic.

17 While that does cost some network  
18 performance and does, you know, bring down the  
19 overall network capacity, it is a way to avoid  
20 the harmonic situation for carrier aggregation  
21 specifically.

22 MODERATOR PETERS: Yes, understood.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 MR. DeGRUY: Thank you.

2 MODERATOR PETERS: Thank you.

3 Sumit, I think you are next.

4 MR. VERMA: Just a couple of points.  
5 You know, as an equipment provider we, of course,  
6 have to make sure that, you know, the spectrum  
7 can work for everyone. And the fungibility of  
8 the blocks, I think, is probably the main concern  
9 here.

10 Lastly, I think we talked about B2,  
11 but really the B2, B25 and B41, there is a fourth  
12 harmonic that would fall in in B41 as well, and  
13 so, you know, there -- for the blocks where the  
14 harmonics don't fall versus the blocks that --  
15 where the harmonics do fall, one could argue  
16 there is a difference in value and that would  
17 affect fungibility.

18 And so sorry, the last thing I wanted  
19 to say is -- no, sorry, that's it. Thank you.

20 MODERATOR PETERS: All right. Got  
21 it. Sanyogita, for the last word on harmonics.

22 MS. SHAMSUNDER: Yes. Well, I guess

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 so, but we have the second harmonic problem in  
2 the 700 MHz as you pointed out. And we solved  
3 it with the harmonic filter, but I agree perhaps  
4 that it is not one of the top issues to consider,  
5 but it is an issue here. Not just from a carrier  
6 aggregation perspective, but even GNSS.

7 I mean, the harmonic falls in GNSS,  
8 so it's not just carrier aggregation. It's a --  
9 it will be a problem for everybody, not just  
10 specific carriers.

11 MODERATOR PETERS: Okay. Thank you  
12 very much. I assume, Rick, that you -- did you  
13 want to comment? Okay. Thank you.

14 **Quantity.** So with that, I think it's  
15 time to move on to the third issue, which is  
16 related to the market variation that Chris was  
17 talking about and the desire, one of the goals  
18 that Ruth stated in her opening remarks was  
19 quantity and avoiding this least common  
20 denominator issue, but ultimately, that  
21 results in pieces of the band, regardless of the  
22 band plan that ultimately gets chosen, pieces of

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 the band would need to be used for mobile  
2 broadband in some areas and for DTV in other  
3 geographies.

4 And that results in an issue where  
5 neighboring markets, you know, have different  
6 services in the same swath of spectrum. Now, if  
7 we unpack this a little bit and look at the various  
8 scenarios, there is one in which the DTV and the  
9 FDD uplink are co-channel with one another or  
10 assigned to the same frequencies.

11 And in that case, you would have an  
12 issue with DTV stations potentially causing  
13 interference to mobile broadband base stations  
14 because both are above the clutter. And you  
15 would need to have some separation in place in  
16 order to avoid that type of interference.

17 We understand that. But we want to  
18 get some comments on what that is, but, before  
19 we get to that, I'll mention the other case, which  
20 is it is possible for some band plans to have the  
21 opposite in which, I'll call it, supplemental  
22 downlink, for example, could be used in some

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 areas and TV in other areas.

2 So this is a case where the downlink  
3 of the FDD is co-channel with the TV. And in this  
4 case, you have really two problems. You have the  
5 case where mobile broadband base stations might  
6 be causing interference to DTV receivers. And  
7 you have the other -- the complementary case  
8 where the DTV transmitter might cause  
9 interference to mobile broadband UEs, devices  
10 that would typically be below the clutter.

11 But let's hear from whoever would  
12 like to comment on these issues. What's the  
13 worst case? What should we be thinking about in  
14 terms of designing a band plan? Is it better to  
15 have co-channel with uplink or with downlink or  
16 with neither? And how much separation is needed?

17 Let's hear from Jay, please.

18 MR. ADRICK: First of all, Jay Adrick  
19 with Harris Broadcast, not Harris Corporation.

20 MODERATOR PETERS: Right.

21 MR. ADRICK: We are entirely  
22 separated from Harris Corporation. I'm going to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 try to put some real-world experiences before the  
2 group.

3 I have access to a vacation facility  
4 up in northern Ohio, the northwestern corner of  
5 the state, and we have a typical home reception,  
6 small Yagi-type antenna designed for a 50 mile  
7 reception. Normally, we watch the Toledo and  
8 Detroit markets, sometimes the Cleveland  
9 markets.

10 At various times of the year with  
11 great consistency and with long periods of  
12 viewability, I can watch stations out of  
13 Rochester, New York, Channels 45, 28 and 16, so  
14 we pretty much span the gamut of the 600 MHz Band.

15 Being an inquisitive-type, I drug a  
16 spectrum analyzer up and hooked it up to the  
17 antenna to try to see what level of signals we  
18 were looking at. And being very familiar with  
19 the ATSC standard, the theoretical threshold of  
20 the ATSC standard is about -82 dBm.

21 And I have witnessed signals that  
22 peak on the order of roughly 25 dB greater than

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 threshold for long consistent periods of time.  
2 We're talking 8 to 10 hours of the day when you  
3 could watch those stations.

4 Usually in the fall it is ducting and  
5 it occurs generally when you have got bodies of  
6 water, in this case, Lake Erie and Lake Ontario,  
7 but we all know that when the DTV transition  
8 occurred, there were a number of cases of  
9 co-channel interference on the east coast where  
10 we had ducting north to south and vice versa.

11 So one size in terms of separation  
12 will not fit all. It is going to be a situation  
13 where various parts of the country are going to  
14 be subject to regular occurrences where  
15 co-channel interference could occur.

16 And again, I don't know what the  
17 threshold is on either the base stations or the  
18 portable devices for the wireless industry, but  
19 I would have to believe that they are lower signal  
20 levels than what the ATSC television receiver  
21 has.

22 MODERATOR PETERS: Just out of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 curiosity, can I ask what's the height of the Yagi  
2 that you have?

3 MR. ADRICK: Rooftop on a single  
4 story house with a small tripod, so on the order  
5 of 25 feet.

6 MODERATOR PETERS: Okay.

7 MR. ADRICK: No pre-amp.

8 MODERATOR PETERS: Yes.  
9 Interesting. Thank you. Prakash?

10 MR. MOORUT: Yes, I haven't done--  
11 you know, I haven't put out a spectrum analyzer,  
12 but you just -- we have been through that process  
13 in Europe. CPT one of the defining their, you  
14 know, digital dividend time and they have done  
15 some studies, you know, simulation-based.

16 And I agree that, you know, you  
17 cannot have one distance, for example, that could  
18 treat all the scenarios, but some of the  
19 distances were coming way forward in terms of the  
20 TV and the base station receive were like 200  
21 kilometer. You know, just to give you, you know,  
22 a number.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1                   And they -- by looking at other  
2 mitigation factors like antenna directivity and  
3 interference consolidation, they were able to  
4 bring this down to 50 kilometer. I think, you  
5 know, but again, I think, you know, we can  
6 question those numbers. I think the 200  
7 kilometers is a good starting point. It could  
8 be, you know, a problem when you have those  
9 broadcasters and the base station receiving on  
10 the same channel.

11                   MODERATOR PETERS: Thank you. That  
12 brings up another question for Jay, which is how  
13 far is Rochester from the place in Ohio?

14                   MR. ADRICK: 334 miles separation.

15                   MODERATOR PETERS: 334 miles.

16                   MR. ADRICK: From the house to the  
17 transmitter.

18                   MODERATOR PETERS: So about 500  
19 kilometers.

20                   MR. ADRICK: Correct.

21                   MODERATOR PETERS: So then, in your  
22 opinion, Prakash's estimates are maybe low?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 MR. ADRICK: I would say they are  
2 very low.

3 MODERATOR PETERS: Okay.

4 MR. ADRICK: Particularly for  
5 certain parts of the world --

6 MR. MOORUT: Yes, I think it was.  
7 Yes, it was --

8 MR. ADRICK: -- of the territory.

9 MR. MOORUT: Yes, for at least 200.  
10 I think, yes, it went up to, you know, probably  
11 400, 500 kilometers, just to give you a range.  
12 I mean, the minimum was 200.

13 MODERATOR PETERS: Victor?

14 MR. TAWIL: Yes. Again, I feel like  
15 an orphan child here, but I want to point out the  
16 other side of this, which also you talked about  
17 co-channel interference. And if you do a  
18 variable market plan, there is always a  
19 possibility that the mobile device will be  
20 operating inside the service area of an adjacent  
21 market, if you assign it that way.

22 So there is also a protection that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 has to be considered for the service area of that  
2 television station in a variable market  
3 situation, you also pointed that out.

4 And that is -- basically, you know,  
5 it has been well-established in your existing  
6 rule in 27.60, which if you are operating a mobile  
7 device, you have to be outside the TV service  
8 area. That was precluded from the proceeding at  
9 the time.

10 We made some comments on that. So  
11 there are two sides. There is the interference  
12 to the base station. There is also in a variable  
13 plan, which we do not -- and a variable  
14 market-by-market variation. That's another  
15 consideration you have to do for interference to  
16 television as well as interference to the base  
17 receive side and the downlink as well. Thank  
18 you.

19 MODERATOR PETERS: Thank you.  
20 Christian?

21 MR. BERGLJUNG: Yes, thanks. For  
22 the interference into the mobile systems from the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 base station uplink side, we, of course, do have  
2 some means of coordination, antenna tilting or  
3 changing the sectors, etcetera, that can be done.

4 For the UE side and the downlink,  
5 that often also depends on your wanted signal  
6 level. You would assume that that is a low level  
7 as you go into an adjacent market, if the UE roams  
8 into an adjacent market.

9 MODERATOR PETERS: Yes.

10 MR. BERGLJUNG: In all these cases,  
11 to avoid these problems with the market-specific  
12 plans, we think the best thing would be to, as  
13 much as possible, get the nationwide plan, so  
14 that we can avoid this problem.

15 MODERATOR PETERS: So you are in  
16 favor of the least common denominator?

17 MR. BERGLJUNG: Yes.

18 MODERATOR PETERS: Okay. Let's  
19 hear from Darryl and then we will go back to  
20 Victor.

21 MR. DeGRUY: Yes, I just want to  
22 comment on the rules that were put in place, as

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 was just described, to protect TV receivers. I  
2 think it was .60 if I remember correctly.

3 We have looked at some situations  
4 where and worked with TV broadcasters to try and  
5 find a compromise, I'll say, to that, because not  
6 being able to operate anywhere within the service  
7 contour might be a little bit overprotective,  
8 I'll say, in areas where you are on the potential  
9 fringe.

10 I won't speak to the ducting aspect,  
11 that's a different situation. But if you are out  
12 on the edges of that service contour of the TV  
13 station, the chances of getting a mobile in front  
14 of that Yagi antenna that is on top of the roof  
15 on a tripod becomes challenging.

16 If you are sitting in the living room  
17 with a UE or a mobile device right next to some  
18 rabbit ears or even a reflective dish-type  
19 antenna, then, of course, the interference  
20 situation is much different than the case that  
21 was described where the antenna is up on top of  
22 the roof out in the edges of a TV service contour.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1                   MODERATOR PETERS: Yes, I agree. I  
2 would point out that propagation over Lake Erie  
3 is probably a special case relative to most of  
4 the country, but still an interesting case  
5 nonetheless. Victor, please.

6                   MR. TAWIL: I have to comment on  
7 that. Again, it's actually where the most -- TV  
8 is the most vulnerable. At those distances, you  
9 have a high gain antenna that is at -- and you  
10 have the lowest signal level. So a mobile device  
11 operating at the edge of the service area is  
12 actually more problematic for us than operating  
13 closer in, because you-- it's a co-channel  
14 operation.

15                   You have to meet the  
16 carrier-to-noise ratio and that's why the signal  
17 is the weakest. So actually it is the most  
18 vulnerable area in the service area. It's close  
19 to the edge.

20                   MODERATOR HELZER: So I actually  
21 want to follow-up on that a little bit, because  
22 I'm not sure I fully understood what you are

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 saying.

2 So to separate the two cases for a  
3 second, in the uplink case, as I think NAB has  
4 pointed out and Tom just mentioned, to, the  
5 interference to the broadband system is from a  
6 tower to a tower, so that's likely to result in  
7 the large separations we are hearing about, 200  
8 kilometers.

9 I think in that case, given that the  
10 LTE station's service area is going to be much  
11 less than 200 kilometers, if it's limited to 100  
12 kilometers in terms of timing, and practically  
13 usually far less than that, it seems like in that  
14 case the mobile should be not a big concern for  
15 the TV. And so I'm-- what I'm thinking that what  
16 you are saying is that it is the case where  
17 downlink and TV stations are assigned to the same  
18 channel that you are more concerned about. But  
19 that doesn't make sense either, because then the  
20 mobile is not transmitting.

21 So I'm a little confused. If you  
22 could just clarify?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 MR. TAWIL: Let me explain that. I  
2 think we were addressing the market-to-market.  
3 We were not addressing the -- that situation.

4 And the market-to-market situation,  
5 when you have two channels removed and you allow  
6 a TV station in a variable plan to operation in  
7 Market A, two channels are moved and becomes a  
8 co-channel. And we are saying you've got to  
9 protect that co-channel operation.

10 So what we mean here is that if you  
11 have a TV channel in the middle and in Market A  
12 -- and we put that in our comments. Market A you  
13 actually assign -- assign it to broadband and  
14 then Market B you assign it to television.

15 And then so that Market A operating  
16 within that -- is allowed to operate within the  
17 service area of that two channel remove will --  
18 that mobile device will impact the reception.

19 MODERATOR HELZER: Okay. So --

20 MR. TAWIL: It's the market. I  
21 think there are two issues.

22 MODERATOR HELZER: Yes, well, so I

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 think we are operating with -- I mean, I think  
2 with the assumption we are operating on and  
3 asking the questions on is if television is in  
4 a market --

5 MR. TAWIL: Yes.

6 MODERATOR HELZER: -- then,  
7 obviously, wireless broadband is not assigned in  
8 that market, but we think it has to be assigned  
9 some distance away.

10 MR. TAWIL: Yes.

11 MODERATOR HELZER: And that's the  
12 question. If the correct answer is 200  
13 kilometers, then if television is in Market A,  
14 then Market B and Market C may just be unused,  
15 because Market D may be the closest that --

16 MR. TAWIL: The question is that--

17 MODERATOR HELZER: -- can play.

18 MR. TAWIL: -- the separation to  
19 protect broadcaster is less than the separation  
20 to protect base station. That is correct.

21 MODERATOR HELZER: Well, I'm  
22 assuming that the propagation -- in the uplink

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 case, since the TV to the wireless broadband is  
2 tower-to-tower and the other one is  
3 handset-to-mobile, I'm assuming that that case  
4 is dominated by --

5 MR. TAWIL: Yes, that is correct.

6 MODERATOR HELZER: -- the tower.

7 MR. TAWIL: That is correct.

8 MODERATOR HELZER: Okay.

9 MR. TAWIL: But it becomes more  
10 transparent when you have a variable plan where  
11 the third -- the TV station in one market is  
12 assigned to operate a wireless network where in  
13 the same market, you have two channel remove.  
14 You allowed to do wireless, but not the TV  
15 station. So that's the issue.

16 MODERATOR HELZER: Thank you.

17 Thank you.

18 MODERATOR PETERS: Great. Thank  
19 you very much. I want to make sure we have a  
20 little time left, about 10 minutes, to get to our  
21 fourth issue, which is the adjacency with Channel  
22 37 of particular interest to medical telemetry.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1                   **Adjacency to Channel 37.** And the  
2 question is in a case where the amount of spectrum  
3 that is repurposed is more than 84 MHz, we would  
4 then have to assign, assuming we are coming as  
5 these plans all do start at Channel 51 and work  
6 their way down in various ways, but, more than  
7 84 MHz would put us on both sides of Channel 37.

8                   And there is a number of ways to  
9 handle that. If you look, for example, at that  
10 second blue plan there, you have this possibility  
11 of having downlink on both sides of Channel 37.  
12 And one design consideration that I think isn't  
13 documented very well on the record is how do you  
14 handle that situation?

15                   For example, if you were designing  
16 a duplexer for a band like that, would it be  
17 possible to have that duplexer include Channel  
18 37 or would that create too much interference to  
19 the mobile device from other uses of Channel 37?

20                   Does anyone on the panel have any  
21 thoughts on this particular issue? Is there--  
22 oh, Prakash, go ahead.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1                   MR. MOORUT: Yes, so, you know, I  
2 will let William comment on the feasibility. Let  
3 me put on the duplexer side, let me put out  
4 something here.

5                   The 3GPP blocking spec for devices  
6 is, I think, -56 and -44 dBm, so I guess if the  
7 signal we are getting from this Channel 37 is  
8 lower than those numbers, you should be able to  
9 deal with that.

10                  But again, you know, the question is,  
11 you know, what type of signal level you will  
12 receive from whatever is operating, you know, in  
13 Channel 37.

14                  If there is higher interference  
15 levels coming, I mean, you know, you can have  
16 network planning. You can compensate by having  
17 a stronger wanted signal from a base station, but  
18 hopefully, you know, can solve the problem.

19                  So I don't think it's a big problem,  
20 but, you know, let William contradict me or  
21 confirm what I say.

22                  MODERATOR PETERS: Great. Thank

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1       you. Christian?

2                   MR. BERGLJUNG: Yes. Thank you,  
3       Tom. In our comments we provided those FDD  
4       alternative and the TDD alternative in the  
5       neighborhood of Channel 37. And we have looked  
6       at both interference from the services in Channel  
7       37 into the mobile system and the interference  
8       from the mobile system into the Channel 37  
9       services.

10                   And we believe it is possible to  
11       allocate uplink transmission below Channel 37 if  
12       you make sure that there is a guard band between  
13       the uplink band and, for example, the wireless  
14       medical telemetry services in Channel 37. So  
15       that will be possible and in that way create more  
16       uplink/downlink spectrum either by a secondary  
17       FDD plan or a TDD arrangement below Channel 37,  
18       but even though the wireless medical services is  
19       secondary spectrum, we think it is very important  
20       to make sure that we do not interfere with the  
21       medical services in Channel 37.

22                   MODERATOR PETERS: Right. From the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 mobile uplink. And how much guard band did you  
2 determine was needed?

3 MR. BERGLJUNG: We looked at -- we  
4 looked for our FDD Plan, we looked at 6 MHz guard  
5 band. And thus also including Channel 37 in the  
6 duplex gap of that secondary FDD Plan. So then  
7 we would count on some filter roll-off, so that  
8 we have some attenuation within the Channel 37  
9 for that plan.

10 MODERATOR PETERS: Just to clarify.  
11 That's 6 MHz all on the downside.

12 MR. BERGLJUNG: Yes, all on the  
13 downside.

14 MODERATOR PETERS: Right.

15 MR. BERGLJUNG: Yes.

16 MODERATOR PETERS: Okay. Thank  
17 you.

18 MODERATOR HELZER: Essentially 36  
19 and 37 would be the duplex in the plan.

20 MODERATOR PETERS: Yes.

21 MR. BERGLJUNG: Right.

22 MODERATOR PETERS: David?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1                   MR. STEER: So you had asked about  
2 the option for if it was downlink on both sides  
3 of Channel 37. So we need to have some brief  
4 thoughts on that. And it seemed to me that it  
5 was okay for us to have our duplexer open up to  
6 that gap.

7                   We don't have radio astronomy  
8 receivers in our handsets. And the signal levels  
9 that are, from the medical devices, low enough  
10 where there wouldn't be generally an issue.

11                  In thinking about that some more and  
12 having been a radio astronomer in my younger  
13 days, I did worry a bit about the allocation of  
14 the downlink transmitters in relation to radio  
15 astronomy then. And I know in some places there  
16 are some restrictions on the sighting and the  
17 power of the TV stations that are adjacent to  
18 Channel 37.

19                  And in that scenario, I guess  
20 speaking as a radio astronomer, one would hope  
21 that that practice would continue to protect  
22 their receivers. Thank you.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1                   MODERATOR PETERS: Great. Thank  
2 you. William?

3                   MR. MUELLER: So just to speak to the  
4 filtering capability here, if you want the  
5 duplexer to pass the frequencies on the other  
6 side, obviously, you are not providing any  
7 filtering help for 37, so you are vulnerable for  
8 whatever power levels there are.

9                   The person on my left is saying their  
10 study showed it wasn't a problem. The person on  
11 my right is showing indications that it might be.  
12 So I don't know what the answer is on that. But  
13 filtering isn't going to help you. You are going  
14 to have to do it with power control somehow.

15                  If you want to try and do it with  
16 filtering, then you need some guard bands. And  
17 the guard bands are going to take up, I don't know,  
18 6 to 8 MHz from there to wherever you receive your  
19 downlink is, whichever side it is. That's just  
20 the way the UE is going to have to work. So there  
21 is not too much you can do about that in the  
22 filters.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1                   MODERATOR PETERS:   Great.   Thank  
2   you very much.   Sumit?

3                   MR. VERMA:   Just a couple of points.  
4   When is that -- the primary issue here will be  
5   inside hospitals where there will be mutual  
6   interference and probably the UE would have to  
7   use a different band in those scenarios.

8                   Another point to make is that having  
9   downlink closer to Channel 37 would actually be  
10   helpful, at least you only have the interference  
11   going one direction.

12                  And sort of the last thing to sort  
13   of point out is Channel 37 being where it is, and  
14   a lot of the band plans can actually serve as a  
15   useful part of the guard band that would  
16   eventually be needed between the downlink and any  
17   high powered TV that may be remaining below  
18   Channel 37.   And so it kind of serves that  
19   potential useful purpose as well.   Thank you.

20                  MODERATOR PETERS:   So we are talking  
21   a couple of different things.   When downlink is  
22   adjacent to 37 versus when uplink is.   One of the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 suggestions or possible remedies to the uplink  
2 issue, you know, as William pointed out, filters  
3 might not help you there without significant  
4 guard band.

5 But you know, how much would  
6 co-location with, you know, ensuring that the  
7 mobile broadband signal was strong enough, so  
8 that mobiles would be transmitting at very low  
9 power in those situations, if that could be  
10 helpful. But I just throw that out as a  
11 suggestion then. And, Sanyogita, please.

12 MS. SHAMSUNDER: Yes. So I am  
13 answering the question directly whether you can  
14 do -- you know, put 37, Channel 37 in the duplex  
15 gap. I think overall it is better if you have  
16 the entire uplink and downlink to the right of  
17 37 and use 37 for -- to help as a guard band and  
18 downlink.

19 That -- I know this is a mixture of  
20 topics. We are going to talk about antennas  
21 next, but it, essentially, mitigates some of the  
22 other issues.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1                   MODERATOR HELZER: Yes, I know. I  
2 think our concern is just, you know, if the  
3 auction results are repurposing a lot of  
4 spectrum, more than 84 MHz, you would still want  
5 to go past 37 in some way.

6                   And so the question is in that  
7 scenario, what's the best way to deal with 37  
8 being there? I think is really kind of the focus.  
9 And, Christian, you just put your card up while  
10 I was saying that, so I don't know if you have  
11 a thought?

12                  MR. BERGLJUNG: Yes. It's  
13 certainly viable to run downlinks on either side  
14 of Channel 37. And in that case, you could reduce  
15 the guard bands that will be allocated towards  
16 the Band 37. At least for some of the larger base  
17 stations, if you are talking about pico base  
18 stations, you might not have the same filtering  
19 capability and they may also be operated in the  
20 vicinity of these devices, medical devices in  
21 Channel 37.

22                  However, we do recognize that if we

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 allocate uplink spectrum, we need an additional  
2 guard that is larger than like 3 MHz. We need  
3 some 6 MHz guard to make sure that the TX Duplexer  
4 can roll-off sufficiently to protect the Band 37  
5 under most circumstances.

6 MODERATOR PETERS: Okay. Great.  
7 Victor, you have your card up. Was that -- did  
8 you want --

9 MR. TAWIL: Oh, no.

10 MODERATOR PETERS: Okay. Just  
11 wanted to make sure. We'll get that. No  
12 worries.

13 So it's going on 11:15 and I believe  
14 we have exhausted our subject matter for this  
15 particular topic. And so we are going to take  
16 a short break and reconvene at 11:30 to talk about  
17 antennas. Thank you all very much.

18 (Whereupon, at 11:15 a.m. a recess  
19 was taken until 11:32 a.m.)

20 MS. SULHOFF: So while we are waiting  
21 for one or two more of the panelists to make their  
22 way forward, I just want to remind everybody if

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com



1     you have questions, please, submit them as soon  
2     as you think of them.

3             Those watching remotely who may have  
4     just joined, you can submit a question by sending  
5     an email to [livequestions@fcc.gov](mailto:livequestions@fcc.gov). Please,  
6     include your name and the company you are  
7     affiliated with along with your question.

8             And again, if you are sitting here,  
9     we have some notecards and pencils, I think, not  
10    pens today, which you can submit your questions  
11    as well.

12            So I think we are ready to get  
13    started.

14            MODERATOR   PETERS:     Thank you,  
15    Cecilia. Somebody mentioned to me during the  
16    break that although we seated you by -- in  
17    alphabetical order by company name, that the  
18    broadcasters are sitting in the duplex gap, so  
19    apparently it does work.

20            Next we are going to switch topics  
21    and talk about antennas. Obviously, as we go  
22    lower in frequency, antennas are inversely

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 proportional. The size of antennas are  
2 inversely proportional to frequency,  
3 proportional to bandwidth and antenna design  
4 challenges become more prevalent at lower  
5 frequencies.

6 We certainly have that situation  
7 here. On top of that, various band plans present  
8 additional potential challenges to the antenna  
9 design and the subject of this next session is  
10 to explore those challenges a little more deeply.

11 So let me start things off by asking  
12 the general question, if someone would like to  
13 comment on what are the key challenges to antenna  
14 design for this particular 600 MHz Band as it  
15 relates to a mobile device? Does anybody want  
16 to start us off on that? Christian?

17 MR. BERGLJUNG: Yes, thank you, Tom.  
18 It is, of course, inevitable as we go down in  
19 frequency and considering a fixed device size  
20 that the antenna performance will be more  
21 difficult to maintain.

22 We still think that this presents a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 very big opportunity for the FCC to allocate  
2 spectrum for mobile according to the National  
3 Broadband Plan, so we should make all our efforts  
4 to make sure that this band can actually be  
5 implemented using a single antenna that promotes  
6 interoperability.

7 That does not, of course, preclude  
8 other antenna solutions that can also meet this.  
9 However, in this work, if we are, for example,  
10 looking at minimum performance requirements for  
11 an antenna, one needs to realize that comparing  
12 to the range 800 to 960 MHz or even going down  
13 to 700 MHz, if we stretch that down for receive  
14 and transmit to around 600 MHz, we would expect  
15 like a 4 dB penalty on efficiency, roughly.

16 And that is based on earlier DVB  
17 measurements earlier. The DVB goes down to 470  
18 MHz, but that would be the constraints that we  
19 would experience -- that we expect to experience  
20 for both transmit and receive down to around 600  
21 MHz.

22 Then, of course, we would also need

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 to realize that if -- as we make the bandwidth,  
2 total antenna bandwidth wider, that would also  
3 have an implication on the performance above 700  
4 MHz, but nevertheless, we still think that this  
5 presents a big opportunity to increase the  
6 spectrum in this range.

7 So, therefore, we should set the  
8 requirement, so that we don't preclude using the  
9 same type of antenna as we use today from 700 to  
10 960 and that will come at some penalty on antenna  
11 efficiency.

12 However, the good side of this is  
13 that this is, to some extent, compensated by the  
14 propagation characteristics as we go down. So  
15 in terms of coverage, that would, of course,  
16 improve. So that compensates some of the losses  
17 that we have from the antenna side.

18 MODERATOR PETERS: Yes.

19 MR. BERGLJUNG: But that is the  
20 antenna performance that we would expect at least  
21 from a minimum performance standpoint.

22 MODERATOR PETERS: So the way you see

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 it, there is going to be a hit on the efficiency  
2 of the antenna regardless. Are there particular  
3 band plan frameworks that would -- could reduce  
4 that or are there others that might increase  
5 that, in your view?

6 MR. BERGLJUNG: We expect that we use  
7 the same antenna for receive and transmit.

8 MODERATOR PETERS: Yes.

9 MR. BERGLJUNG: So of course, the  
10 transmit performance will also go down as you  
11 extend to lower frequency.

12 MODERATOR PETERS: Yes.

13 MR. BERGLJUNG: The same applies  
14 also for the receive side, so whether or not you  
15 designate the frequency as downlink spectrum in  
16 a paired arrangement, downlink in a TDD part or  
17 SDL band that it will be affected in the same way,  
18 since we assume that we use the same antenna for  
19 transmit and receive, at least for the minimum  
20 performance requirement.

21 MODERATOR PETERS: Okay. Thank  
22 you. Prakash, please.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 MR. MOORUT: Yes. So NSN has been  
2 working with Nokia and we filed a couple of, you  
3 know, simulation that we have done on UE antenna  
4 performance at 600 MHz. And really what, you  
5 know, I'm going to talk about really comes from  
6 our Nokia colleagues, who unfortunately cannot  
7 be here.

8 So one thing we notice in -- I think  
9 is known, is that these lower frequencies the  
10 portable radiates from the metal frame, so the  
11 size, you know, the device size in addition to  
12 the antenna size is also important.

13 So fitting everything into a 4 inch  
14 or 5 inch device, you know, is problematic at 600  
15 MHz in general. And when you look at the  
16 different band plans that are shown there, you  
17 know, the two -- if you have like 2 x 25 MHz like  
18 in the proposal from AT&T, that was, you know,  
19 from an implementation point of view most  
20 efficient.

21 And then not far from that was, you  
22 know, like T-Mobile proposal of 2 x 35 MHz. The

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 FCC's proposal with the downlink below Channel  
2 37, you now, obviously, had the least  
3 performance. And one other reason is because of  
4 the -- you know, the large bandwidth that is  
5 needed to support the FCC Band Plan that's more  
6 than 100 MHz in that case.

7 Again, I don't think, you know, we  
8 have come out and said that it is not doable. You  
9 know, I think all of these band plans are doable,  
10 but it comes back, you know, on the efficiency  
11 and the matching of the antenna.

12 MODERATOR PETERS: Great. I've  
13 lost track of who put up first, but let's go to  
14 Darryl.

15 MR. DeGRUY: Thanks. Darryl DeGruy  
16 from US Cellular Corporation. I really would  
17 like to hear more. I appreciate from Prakash  
18 hearing the antenna studies. We have talked to  
19 some device manufacturers and reviewed the  
20 record of the study that was put forward.

21 And our understanding, much as was  
22 stated by BlackBerry, is we -- it's going to be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 difficult to fit additional antennas in a device.  
2 So we are more than likely facing a device design  
3 that has one antenna.

4 As Nokia stated in their study, that  
5 antenna is probably going to have to be matched  
6 separately for each band that it has to cover,  
7 so that with those different matching elements  
8 placed together with the constraints of the  
9 duplexer, only being able to support roughly 25  
10 MHz in the uplink and downlink, that causes a view  
11 that, as he said, the FCC has proposed or the green  
12 proposal of the paired probably is the most  
13 challenged from their study.

14 We have heard that from other  
15 manufacturers as well. I would love to hear  
16 more, additional comments from BlackBerry. We  
17 haven't heard from BlackBerry at this point yet.

18 And then the hybrid or the blue, keep  
19 the frequencies of trans -- simultaneous  
20 transmit and receive closer together, so  
21 naturally the bandwidth of that antenna for  
22 simultaneous usage and uplink and downlink are

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 closer together in frequency, therefore, the  
2 bandwidth is narrower than the antenna has to  
3 support at one time. So that antenna can be  
4 matched to that situation easier is our  
5 understanding.

6 Again, I would love to hear from  
7 antenna manufacturers and device manufacturers,  
8 if I'm seeing the situation correctly.

9 MODERATOR PETERS: As you mentioned,  
10 unfortunately, we had an antenna manufacturer on  
11 the panel, but he fell ill this morning and had  
12 to cancel, unfortunately. But let's hear from  
13 David.

14 MR. STEER: So I think I echo the  
15 comments that we have heard, so maybe I'll try  
16 and amplify them and, of course, not speak  
17 against anybody, but I mean for us, as the device  
18 manufacturer getting an antenna in a device is  
19 the hardest thing to do.

20 We in our own case do design our own  
21 antennas. We have quite a few labs where we do  
22 that sort of work. We have many bands that we

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 need to get in. And one of the messages is for  
2 us for working here, it's not just the 600 MHz  
3 antenna, it's the 28 other bands that we have to  
4 deal with as well.

5 People ask us why can't we put them  
6 all in? Because you need 28 antennas and they  
7 don't fit, at least not in a device that you can  
8 put in your pocket. And so that is literally our  
9 challenge is to try and find physically something  
10 that will do.

11 However, technology has got a lot of  
12 magic in it. And so I have seen design proposals  
13 for 800 and 700 put together that does enable us  
14 to get both of those in one package, in principle.  
15 Can we extend that down to the 600? Yes or no?  
16 Perhaps. I'm not sure. It's magic to do that.

17 I think it is true, and as I coin a  
18 comment that perhaps we just heard, that if we  
19 start having, for example, the primary proposal  
20 from the NPRM where the transmit and receive were  
21 separated by 90 MHz or whatever it was, that meant  
22 we needed 150 MHz bandwidth just in that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 particular antenna and that's not on, in a sense.

2 We could double tune it to get the  
3 transmit and receive and there are some  
4 advantages to doing that and we haven't actually  
5 done it, but, in principle, it could happen.

6 I think the principal comment that  
7 came to me from one of our designers last week  
8 was the antenna is kind of irrelevant in this  
9 band. It is the whole device that radiates. You  
10 put it in somebody's hand, you fiddle with the  
11 tuning and make the antenna plots look really  
12 nice when you measure them in the lab, put it in  
13 the device, put somebody's hand on it, it is just  
14 a piece of bent wire and it's not much better than  
15 that.

16 So there are issues with efficiency.  
17 The antennas at these bands and, you know, you  
18 know most of this, but 30 percent is a really good  
19 efficiency and that means three-fourths -- you  
20 know, two-thirds of the power is wasted before  
21 it gets to the antenna and has to leak out somehow,  
22 that's a huge loss in the battery, the same in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 the receive direction.

2 And so in terms of transmit and  
3 receive, it has the effect of shrinking it  
4 because we have knocked 3 or 6 dB off the,  
5 typically 6 dB, off the link budget. And so  
6 people are buying this spectrum to get large  
7 coverage because it's 600 MHz and it propagates  
8 well.

9 The antennas are so efficient, so we  
10 dropped 6 dB in the link budget, so they are  
11 shrinking back a little bit. So that is one thing  
12 to think about. So it is better from my  
13 perspective not to have things extending too far  
14 down. That means we have to go from 800 MHz to  
15 400 and that's a 2-to-1, which is a huge number  
16 to do for antennas. If you do keep it above  
17 Channel 37, it makes it slightly easier.

18 So I talked about -- I mean, that is  
19 our major challenge. We have to think in the  
20 longer term of how to get antennas that will work  
21 not only at 600, but in the other bands as well.

22 The other issue or at least the other

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 side of the coin is there are things that are  
2 coming along, they are not available, so what are  
3 they? Technological Readiness Level 2 or  
4 something. I have seen some papers and some work  
5 that we have done externally, which enable the  
6 antennas to be tuned. And so there are some  
7 opportunities in the future for building these  
8 broadband antennas and having some internal  
9 tuning components, which enable them to be better  
10 matched at the various things.

11 So as long as you are only using one  
12 part of the band, you may be able to adjust  
13 components internally which enable it to be  
14 better matched in a dynamic sense. So at the  
15 moment, just to explain a little bit, we build  
16 the antenna for a particular band and it is tested  
17 and then it's shipped and it is fixed.

18 In the future, there probably is a  
19 possibility to enable components to be installed  
20 in order for the antenna to be tuned to optimize  
21 for the band, so it could be -- we could get better  
22 efficiency in the lower bands in the future.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 Those things are not available off the shelf at  
2 the moment. They have limits on how far you can  
3 actually go and the power consumption is not  
4 terribly acceptable at the moment.

5 I'm an optimist. People will figure  
6 out how to do that if it is at the point where  
7 they can start to build on it and exercise it.  
8 So antennas are a big problem.

9 MODERATOR PETERS: Just on that  
10 point, do you have an estimate of about how many  
11 years out you are talking about that people will  
12 figure that out? I know it's difficult to say.

13 MR. STEER: I honestly don't know and  
14 I couldn't say, even if I did.

15 MODERATOR PETERS: Fair enough.  
16 Thank you.

17 MR. STEER: Thanks.

18 MODERATOR PETERS: Let's hear from  
19 Karri from T-Mobile, please.

20 MR. KUOPPAMAKI: Thank you very  
21 much. So my name is Karri Kuoppamaki. I'm from  
22 T-Mobile and I just want to echo what other people

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 are saying here. Antenna certainly is an issue  
2 that needs to be looked at and at the same time,  
3 we want to keep in mind that the objective of  
4 maximizing the amount of spectrum while at the  
5 same time keeping acceptable kind of performance  
6 levels.

7 And hence, we agree with the comments  
8 that if you have your uplink and downlink far away  
9 from one another those performance trade-offs  
10 start to become quite significant and that would  
11 mean that the plans that we have in the middle,  
12 the down from 55 plans, potentially would be more  
13 feasible and have benefits over the plan on the  
14 top.

15 Also, to the point that they would  
16 have tunable antennas and, of course, the  
17 question would be with the middle plans is that  
18 what if you get more spectrum than 84 MHz, then  
19 what? And the supplemental downlink spectrum  
20 has the benefit that it potentially would be or  
21 most likely would be carrier aggregated with the  
22 high band rather than with the 600 MHz Band Plan

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 and you could maybe tune the antenna and you would  
2 alleviate some of these issues.

3 So you wouldn't have to cover a very,  
4 very wide band if say 120 MHz of spectrum would  
5 be repurposed as an example.

6 MODERATOR PETERS: So one of the  
7 questions that comes to mind from those comments  
8 is, you know, we have postulated -- you know, we  
9 will talk about this in our later session, but  
10 is FDD in this band just too much of a challenge?  
11 And would a TDD Band, as shown on the bottom in  
12 the orange, be something that would help to  
13 mitigate some of the antenna challenges and  
14 improve efficiency and improve the utilization  
15 of the spectrum?

16 So I set you up, Rick. Go.

17 MR. ENGELMAN: Thank you, Tom. I  
18 think the answer is of course. But actually, I  
19 would like to call on one of our subject matter  
20 experts behind me. Craig Sparks works in our  
21 devices group at Sprint and he has actually  
22 looked at the issues of antennas and I think has

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 some information to share on that.

2 MR. SPARKS: I'm Craig Sparks. I am  
3 in our Device Development Group and I'm an RF  
4 Engineer and I own in our group the conversations  
5 with our OEMs directly, including BlackBerry on  
6 device specifications.

7 So in this particular case, I wanted  
8 to make sure that the comments you made, Tom, when  
9 you opened about future technologies and in this  
10 particular case, tuning, and when that is  
11 available. And then to match that up against  
12 whether it is too early to expect that kind of  
13 performance for this, but it's not. Actually,  
14 it's mature now.

15 You wanted to know the date. It's  
16 our colleague here from QUALCOMM actually has  
17 mature part numbers that are -- that do that  
18 antenna tuning. It's a matter of antenna  
19 matching and aperture tuning on parts.

20 And actually, during our  
21 conversations with our OEMs right now, by the  
22 time we are -- we are requiring it right now in

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 terms of being able to support multiple bands  
2 below 1 GHz in general, so we are talking, you  
3 know, whether we do 900 or 800, 700 and here comes  
4 600. These antenna tuning technologies  
5 actually reduce the instantaneous bandwidth  
6 requirements.

7 So in this particular case, the  
8 points about needing more than 25 MHz and, you  
9 know, once we start getting above 4 or 5 percent,  
10 that's the trigger for these antennas.

11 And in this particular case,  
12 actually, TDD is uniquely positioned to reduce  
13 that instantaneous bandwidth and make the most  
14 use of that. And I just wanted to let you guys  
15 know that those conversations with our OEMs,  
16 that's an expectation for our devices coming up  
17 in the next couple of years and certainly by the  
18 time this band is viable that those technologies  
19 sit there and we will make use of them in our  
20 devices.

21 MODERATOR PETERS: Great. Thank  
22 you. We will hear from Sumit and then Steve.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1                   MR. VERMA: Thank you. Just as -- I  
2 mean, I know it has been already kind of mentioned  
3 that it's a challenge, but, you know, just to kind  
4 of -- for me personally, I find this fact sort  
5 of illustrative that, you know, right around the  
6 lower 700 MHz range, the lambda over four hits  
7 around 4 inches and that's kind of illustrated  
8 to say we are going to be dealing with  
9 electrically short antennas in Smartphones.  
10 There is no way around that fact.

11                   And so if you are dealing with an  
12 electrically short antenna, you know, physics  
13 dictates that you have a trade-off between  
14 bandwidth and efficiency. And this is not an  
15 opinion, this is physics.

16                   MODERATOR PETERS: Yes.

17                   MR. VERMA: And that doesn't change.  
18 And so from our perspective, you know, this is  
19 one of the reasons for us to have real  
20 difficulties, you know, with the down from 51 and  
21 36 plan, because it really does create the most  
22 challenging antenna.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 But our position simultaneously is  
2 not that FDD is not viable, it's just that, as  
3 was mentioned by US Cellular earlier, you just  
4 have to have a narrow enough FDD Plan, which is  
5 why we favor the 25 MHz-wide with a narrow duplex  
6 approach primarily for antenna reasons and the  
7 fact that, of course, there is duplexer reasons  
8 for that as well, 4 percent bandwidth and so  
9 forth.

10 And there was a mention of tuners as  
11 well, so what I would like to do is call on our  
12 technical expert, my colleague, Kent Walker, who  
13 has done a study on some of the trade-offs here.

14 MODERATOR PETERS: Kent?

15 MR. WALKER: Okay. Kent Walker. A  
16 number of issues here.

17 MODERATOR PETERS: Microphone.

18 MR. WALKER: Sorry. You have the  
19 situation where as you expand the FDD spectrum,  
20 it impacts the overall efficiency of the antenna.  
21 And in one study, we showed that just 10 MHz more  
22 bandwidth in FDD cost you a dB and a half in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 antenna gain. That's an example.

2 There are other issues closely  
3 related to the previous conversation with if you  
4 put uplink pretty much everywhere, then you have  
5 to guard band it and you end up guard banding to  
6 the bottom of 52. You also have to guard band  
7 to 37 on both sides.

8 And so SDL is better lower down and  
9 that's in addition to the issues that were  
10 already raised with respect to, okay, you have  
11 harmonics that are in band, B2, B41, B25, so  
12 that's about it.

13 MODERATOR HELZER: So if I could  
14 follow-up on those points a little bit?

15 MODERATOR PETERS: Sure.

16 MODERATOR HELZER: So I guess we have  
17 seen different numbers on what the bandwidth is,  
18 but it sounds like you -- I think, obviously, you  
19 are thinking it's more like 60 MHz because you  
20 -- or 70 because you prefer the 25 + 25 plan.

21 Would it be fair to -- are you, in  
22 fact, saying that by the time we get below 37 it

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 is small enough that a second FDD Band doesn't  
2 make sense there? But it makes sense to do  
3 supplemental downlink or TDD down there because  
4 you don't have to have two carriers?

5 MR. WALKER: Yes. Going lower has  
6 multiple issues. You have the harmonics falling  
7 in other bands. You have the fact that 37 needs  
8 to be guard banded because if you run uplink  
9 adjacent, you are going to jam that.

10 So SDL in say 10 -- excuse me, 20 or  
11 25 MHz chunks is a pretty nice choice. The  
12 antenna is not going to be a constraining factor  
13 and you are not going to have the issue of having  
14 to guard band Channel 37. So, yes, that works  
15 out pretty nicely.

16 MODERATOR PETERS: Thank you.  
17 Steve, you had your card up earlier.

18 MR. WILKUS: Yes, Steve Wilkus,  
19 Alcatel-Lucent. I first put up my card because  
20 I wanted to introduce the idea that TDD does have  
21 some advantage to -- with a tunable filter or  
22 tunable antenna as well as some intermod product

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 issues as well.

2 But they all suffer from -- when you  
3 try to do carrier aggregation with very different  
4 bands and trying to -- you can't tune  
5 simultaneously at vastly different bands so far.  
6 But there are these existing tuned antenna  
7 schemes that are in product.

8 The -- I did want to just introduce  
9 another thing to you. The thinking here though  
10 is that it is not all handsets. There is more  
11 room in the tablets and fixed wireless loop for  
12 more sophisticated antenna schemes.

13 MODERATOR HELZER: So to kind of  
14 follow-up on that, this is just more of a pure  
15 technical question something that has been  
16 bothering us as we try to understand this. We  
17 hear a lot about how limited the bandwidth is and  
18 yet we know people try to do carrier aggregation  
19 of many different band combinations, some of  
20 which are harmonically related, which obviously  
21 leads to some interference problems, some of  
22 which are not.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1           And so one of the questions is just  
2           how is it that these very divergent bands can be  
3           supported on one antenna in many cases? And how  
4           does that relate to what the capabilities would  
5           be in this band?

6           So Christian is smiling, so if you  
7           want to take a shot at that?

8           MR. BERGLJUNG:     Yes.     Thanks.  
9           Thanks, Chris. As we mentioned in terms of  
10          antenna performance, of course, as you go down  
11          in frequency, there is a penalty to be paid and  
12          we quoted some numbers out of the previous  
13          experience. And those numbers we also looked at  
14          the possibilities of tuning in different ways.

15          And we think it is important to make  
16          sure that minimum requirements in the  
17          specifications do not preclude the use of single  
18          antenna, which is needed for interoperability  
19          and so on.

20          However, we see this as one of the  
21          biggest opportunities to realize part of the 500  
22          MHz spectrum in the National Broadband Plan, so

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 if it can be extended to 120 MHz, I think we should  
2 do our utmost to make that -- to realize that  
3 spectrum.

4 And in terms of antenna performance,  
5 there is a penalty to be paid. And the problems  
6 of intermodulation and harmonics, yes of course,  
7 that is going to increase as we increase the  
8 number of frequency bands that we need to support  
9 the services. That is inevitable.

10 So, as long as we make sure that the  
11 antenna problems are not insurmountable, we  
12 should do our utmost to make sure that we can  
13 actually clear 100 MHz of spectrum for this.

14 Finally, I would just like to make  
15 a comment also on the SDL use in the lower part  
16 of the band and we would like to recognize that  
17 we will most likely use the same antenna for the  
18 TX part and the RX part. And diversity  
19 performance will go down as you go down in  
20 frequency and that's also inevitable.

21 Of course, to some extent that is  
22 compensated by the coverage properties at those

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 lower frequencies, so I would also assume that  
2 an SDL use would firstly have the same penalty  
3 in terms of antenna to receive performance.

4 MODERATOR PETERS: Yes.

5 MR. BERGLJUNG: And it would also  
6 assume that you combine that with a high band and,  
7 of course, that raises some questions on  
8 fungibility of spectrum. And I assume that we  
9 will come back to that later. But just to  
10 reiterate, we have got a big chance here to  
11 allocate a large amount of spectrum and we will  
12 try to do that unless things are insurmountable.

13 MODERATOR PETERS: Yes, I totally  
14 agree with you. And I have to, you know, say this  
15 goes to the trade-offs that we were talking about  
16 in terms of, you know, the amount of spectrum that  
17 we can support versus the performance hit that  
18 you are going to take and where you draw that line.

19 You know, quite frankly, going into  
20 this, at least, you know, my personal opinion was  
21 that, I expected the wireless industry to want  
22 to, you know, repurpose as much spectrum as

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 possible. But one way to interpret some of these  
2 antenna arguments is that, you know, maybe less  
3 is better. And so, you know, we are interested  
4 in understanding where those trade-offs land.

5 In that light, maybe, Sanyogita, you  
6 can shed some light for us?

7 MS. SHAMSUNDER: Less is not better.

8 MODERATOR PETERS: Great. Thank  
9 you.

10 MS. SHAMSUNDER: Okay. By the sense  
11 of most of the comments here that 25 x 25 in the  
12 10 MHz duplex gap, 10, 11, whatever, we can argue  
13 a little bit here and there, would be the most  
14 optimum in terms of manageable device complexity  
15 performance and size to the critical parameters  
16 for going forward for our Smartphones.

17 But if you are in a position where  
18 we do clear 120 MHz almost everywhere, you know,  
19 if you remember almost everywhere is maybe, I  
20 don't know, whatever number you choose, then I  
21 think we can push a little bit in terms of what  
22 -- how much paired spectrum we can get.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           So no doubt it will be -- it will come  
2       with some price, but it's a compromise that I  
3       think we, you know, as industry, have to figure  
4       out if it's worth it because there is an impact  
5       to the size. You know, you will have a larger  
6       antenna. You need a tunable antenna. And you  
7       will definitely see some loss of performance, a  
8       couple of dBs, so there is -- it comes with a  
9       price.

10           But if you are going to get 35 and  
11       35 in most of the country, I think we have to live  
12       with that. Thanks.

13           MODERATOR   PETERS:     All   right.  
14       Thank you. Let's hear from Harold, please.

15           MR. FELD:   One of the things that  
16       comes out in this discussion, which highlights  
17       the complexity of band plan structuring here is  
18       -- and I don't know the answer to this, but I do  
19       suggest is that there may be break even points  
20       with regard to -- that would have significant  
21       implications for total bandwidth orientation,  
22       not just simply we try to add new downlinks for

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 each, you know, reclaimed spectrum.

2 But the difference between some of  
3 these, you know, trade-offs is, you know, if you  
4 imagine you had 120 MHz to play with versus if  
5 you imagined you have 60 MHz to play with is  
6 extremely -- you know, is radically different.  
7 And I recognize the challenge in that, but it does  
8 seem that, you know, to the extent possible and  
9 I'm not -- again, this thing goes to the how do  
10 you -- you know, kind of the economics of the  
11 auction, the auction structure.

12 You know, are there break even points  
13 on reclaimed spectrum where you could flip a --  
14 you know, would want to revert to a different band  
15 plan or given the simultaneity of the two pieces  
16 of the auction, does that just create too much  
17 complexity because bids on the, you know, forward  
18 part become -- are dependent on assumptions about  
19 the nature of the band plan being fixed.

20 MODERATOR PETERS: Thank you. Good  
21 comment. Darryl?

22 MR. DeGRUY: Sure. I wanted to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 speak to that question. It is hard for us to come  
2 up with a dedicated band plan without knowing  
3 that very answer. What is the lowest common  
4 denominator of how much spectrum is going to be  
5 cleared? And that's a challenge, right? I  
6 think we all see that the same. Without knowing  
7 a magic number or magic numbers if it were two  
8 different sets of the lowest minimum clearing.

9 If there could be a mechanism in the  
10 auction to threshold limits in markets to where,  
11 you know, a market is cleared to a certain level  
12 is the first goal and objective, might provide  
13 some clarity in that it is all I suggest.

14 I did want to clarify an earlier  
15 statement. I'm not suggesting that US Cellular  
16 wants less spectrum by any stretch of the  
17 imagination. The more FDD cleared spectrum  
18 available, the better. The more we can compare  
19 that within the 600 MHz Band the better for us  
20 as well.

21 So I just wanted to clarify that we  
22 are not seeking less.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1                   MODERATOR PETERS:    Okay.    Thank  
2   you.   We've got a few minutes left so let's hear  
3   from Sumit and Karri and then Rick and then David.  
4   And then we will break for lunch.

5                   MR. VERMA:   I just wanted to kind of  
6   emphasize again that more than likely what would  
7   happen is we would be using the existing 700 MHz  
8   antenna in most UEs or Smartphones.   And so we  
9   are talking about, you know, some sort of  
10  degraded performance and the question is to what  
11  degree is it manageable.   I think that's the  
12  point that has to be clear.

13                  No band plan is going to be perfect,  
14  but some are going to be better than others.   And  
15  this is why I think for us we do favor the 25 MHz  
16  FDD and supplemental downlink below that  
17  primarily for this reason, because we are, in a  
18  way, already assuming some sort of tuner would  
19  be part of the equation, because you would have  
20  to take that 700 MHz antenna, tune it down and  
21  it would still have a trade-off.

22                  I think Kent was alluding to this

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 earlier. There will be a trade-off of efficiency  
2 and bandwidth. The wider the bandwidth the band  
3 plan has, you will take an efficiency hit, that's  
4 the trade-off.

5 And the nice part of SDL is you only  
6 have to tune to the SDL itself. It is no longer  
7 paired and so that's why as you go lower in the  
8 band where the penalty becomes more severe in  
9 terms of the trade-off, you can limit yourself  
10 to the SDL. Whereas in the upper part of the  
11 band, we believe that while there is a little bit  
12 of a trade-off, you can manage a 2 x 25 band plan  
13 with a narrow enough duplex gap. Thank you.

14 MODERATOR PETERS: Thank you.  
15 Karri?

16 MR. KUOPPAMAKI: Oh, thanks. Yes, I  
17 just wanted to follow-up on some of the previous  
18 comments with regards to how much spectrum, you  
19 know, what makes sense below 51 and above 37. And  
20 we have spent a fair amount of time looking into  
21 this and agree there is no such thing as free  
22 lunch, but at the same time considering having

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 40 percent more spectrum than in the case of 25  
2 + 25.

3 In other words, if you go for 35 +  
4 35, we certainly think that it will, you know,  
5 weigh much more than, you know, maybe some of the  
6 compromises that would have to be made if only  
7 25 + 25 is allocated.

8 And then the other thing related to  
9 the supplemental downlink, so if you have  
10 supplemental downlink, both above and below  
11 Channel 37, then that is not trivial either and  
12 may fragment the band plan a little bit more. And  
13 hence, having a paired spectrum about Channel 37  
14 and maximizing the amount of spectrum above  
15 Channel 37 makes perfect sense.

16 MODERATOR PETERS: Thank you.  
17 Rick?

18 MR. ENGELMAN: I'll make a comment.  
19 Thank you, Tom. I think this discussion is very  
20 good. I think it also points to a lot of the  
21 issues as to why Sprint has been pushing for the  
22 TDD approach. I mean, there probably is no band

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 plan that is more simple and easy to accommodate  
2 whatever comes out of the auction process. You  
3 don't have to worry about guard bands for  
4 multiple situations. You really have a single  
5 band to deal with from an antenna perspective.

6 You don't have to worry about the  
7 complications from that. I think you don't have  
8 to constrain the amount of spectrum that is  
9 available for competitive entry into this  
10 market. We are very concerned about a 25 + 25  
11 plan that inherently is going to limit how many  
12 people have access to the band.

13 You can't use the supplemental  
14 downlink unless you have some way to get a signal  
15 back from the device. And so it really isn't  
16 useful unless you already have spectrum for a  
17 variety of reasons and this is one of the areas,  
18 I think, you know, we favored TDD.

19 I'll admit it doesn't come -- there  
20 is no perfect answer here. There are issues, but  
21 I think this does, in this particular area,  
22 address a lot of the concerns and issues. Thank

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1       you.

2                   MODERATOR PETERS:    Okay.    Thanks.  
3       We've got about five minutes, so I think we have  
4       time to hear from David and then Prakash.

5                   MR. STEER:   I'm glad.   I was afraid  
6       I was going to be the last guy before lunch and  
7       I hate speaking that way and I certainly won't  
8       talk for five minutes.

9                   You had asked earlier about the level  
10       of importance of things.   And I think that the  
11       antennas issue is probably one that is not at the  
12       top.   It's very important, but I think, as we have  
13       heard from the discussion, making sure that the  
14       appropriate amount of spectrum is allocated or  
15       made available, we will figure out how to make  
16       the antennas eventually to work, tunable  
17       antennas and various things.

18                   The second one was I forget whether  
19       I -- when I was remarking earlier about the  
20       bandwidths and so the current technology, as we  
21       have seen it in our labs, is about 10 percent  
22       bandwidth.   And so that is measured in the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 antenna lab.

2 The guys tell me when they put it in  
3 the handset and somebody grabs it, it's about 7  
4 percent and even that is sort of out to like 30  
5 percent efficiency kind of level where it is down  
6 6 dB or something, 5 or 6 dB from the peak. And  
7 so not a very good antenna, but that's the kind  
8 of bandwidth.

9 And so those are -- that's kind of  
10 where we are at the moment. And one would do  
11 better than that with the tuning, which would  
12 enable things to happen.

13 I'm -- you had made the observation  
14 about up and down and so on at the moment and,  
15 of course, we already do have in the devices  
16 antennas which are double tuned. And so we end  
17 up with two feeds on them and they resonate at  
18 800 and twice that or somewhere, so we get the  
19 two bands and we are able to work the -- we are  
20 able to do the associations through the uplink  
21 and downlink.

22 MODERATOR HELZER: Thank you for

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 coming back for my question from 10 minutes ago.

2 MR. STEER: Yes. So and I'm amazed  
3 that I remembered it. And then, finally, I  
4 wanted to comment though on that we need to --  
5 there are still issues with filters with the  
6 bands. And so you might sort of -- we have heard  
7 the question about the TDD and myself am in favor  
8 of TDD in many respects, but it still leaves us  
9 with the filtering issue.

10 That if there are TV channels in the  
11 -- we can make an antenna and we don't have to  
12 deal with uplinks and downlinks and so on for one  
13 particular TDD channel, but if in some areas that  
14 is going to be a TV megawatt station and in some  
15 areas it is going to be a mobile up and downlink  
16 station, I have still got to build a filter that  
17 is going to deal with that, so that it -- to make  
18 it work.

19 And so the FDD Band Plan is in many  
20 ways easier for us, even if we have to do a  
21 transmit and receive. And in some proposals we  
22 have double tuned antennas for the transmit and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 receive direction and, in fact, that is an  
2 advantage at times. Thank you.

3 MODERATOR PETERS: And that comment  
4 reminded me of another question, which is, you  
5 know, in an FDD Band assuming, let's say for  
6 example, it's 35 + 35 MHz, yet, you know, it would  
7 be unlikely that one carrier, one operator would  
8 have all 35 + 35 MHz. So is there a possibility  
9 that the antenna would only need to tune to part  
10 of the spectrum at the time and not necessarily  
11 to support the entire 35 + 35 simultaneously, but  
12 only maybe 20 + 20, for example? And then when  
13 tuned to an operator that has spectrum at the  
14 other end of the band, it tunes to the other 20  
15 + 20. Is that a possibility with tunable  
16 antennas?

17 Prakash, I'm not sure you can answer  
18 that, but --

19 MR. MOORUT: In answer to that  
20 question, the point I wanted to make was I do agree  
21 with Sprint on the flexibility of TDD, you know,  
22 allows that band for various reasons and from an

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 antenna implementation point of view also.

2 There are other issue with TDD and  
3 maybe we will get into those, you know, later  
4 today, but, you know, we can discuss.

5 And then the other comment I wanted  
6 to make was with respect to, I think, what  
7 T-Mobile and Verizon were saying, you know, we  
8 also want to maximize the amount of spectrum.  
9 When you look at the comparison of the 2 x 35 MHz,  
10 you know, proposal from these two operators  
11 versus 2 x 25 from AT&T, for example, you know,  
12 the hit to the efficiency was about, I think, 0.5  
13 to 1 dB from antenna point of view.

14 So and just looking at just the, you  
15 know, 600 MHz antenna and not 700, you know, tuned  
16 down to 600. So I think 2 x 35 is a good  
17 compromise between maximizing the amount of  
18 spectrum and antenna efficiency point of view.  
19 And obviously, the TDD solution also is, you  
20 know, a good way forward. So we can discuss that,  
21 I guess, later.

22 MODERATOR PETERS: Thank you. I'm

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 not going to let Christian get off the hook. You  
2 had your card up. Do you have an answer to the  
3 question?

4 MR. BERGLJUNG: Yes, thanks. On the  
5 proposal to do different tuning for different  
6 parts of a band. We think that that would not  
7 be very well for interoperability, since we would  
8 like to have -- be able to make devices that could  
9 work for any operator.

10 So if that's a fixed tuning to a  
11 certain band, we will not do that. Thanks.

12 MODERATOR PETERS: No, I was  
13 thinking of variable tuning that, you know, the  
14 same device could operate on different parts of  
15 the spectrum with the tuning varying.

16 MR. BERGLJUNG: Yes, it's a  
17 different band.

18 MODERATOR PETERS: Yes, okay. A  
19 couple more minutes. We have a good discussion  
20 going, so I hate to interrupt it, but, Sumit, did  
21 you want to weigh in?

22 MR. VERMA: I think one of the key

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 issues is now you are essentially mandating an  
2 active tuner. Whereas, before, while I sort of  
3 alluded that that could help, it didn't  
4 necessarily have to be absolutely required. You  
5 could have worked without it. So I think that's  
6 probably the main point.

7 And I know we haven't talked about  
8 duplexers much, but I think it should already be  
9 clear that if we were talking about a wider than  
10 25 MHz band plan, we are talking about not being  
11 able to support that in a single duplexer. So  
12 you are already talking about two different bands  
13 there, not just one FDD Band with two different  
14 duplexers.

15 MODERATOR PETERS: Yes, that's the  
16 subject of the next panel.

17 MR. VERMA: Oh, sorry.

18 MODERATOR PETERS: No, that's okay.

19 MR. VERMA: And we had mentioned  
20 fungibility earlier and again that comes into  
21 play, but strictly sticking to antennas, yes,  
22 this -- while it is not clear whether it would

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 work or not, it would certainly now be mandating  
2 an active tuner and that only works in the very  
3 specific sort of option where there is sort of  
4 immediately overlap.

5 If you were to have uplink lower in  
6 the band, that is where we, I think, have more  
7 serious technical issues.

8 MODERATOR PETERS: Okay. Thank  
9 you. Darryl?

10 MR. DeGRUY: Yes, I just wanted to  
11 carry on to what was talked about with  
12 interoperability. Obviously, US Cellular has  
13 concerns with interoperability. And we want to  
14 make sure that interoperability is taking place  
15 when auction -- when carriers support 600 MHz  
16 Band.

17 So some challenges with some of the  
18 comments made here. Supplemental downlink  
19 can't stand on its own. It has to be paired with  
20 another band. So, therefore, each licensee is  
21 going to have a different set of licenses in the  
22 underlying or overlying market that they would

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 want to pair it with.

2 And facing what we face with Band 12  
3 versus Band 17, interoperability is an example,  
4 high volume carriers or high volume device sales  
5 kind of pushes the economics for the device  
6 manufacturers and component manufacturers it  
7 seems.

8 So we fear a lot of attention being  
9 placed if a supplemental downlink scenario is  
10 placed. Who decides what that gets paired with?  
11 I guess that's an interoperability concern as an  
12 outcome of that scenario.

13 And then a second point is with the  
14 TDD. One of the challenges that we have heard  
15 is the ability to synchronize multiple operators  
16 in the same space. So while there are TDD  
17 deployments around the world, it seems to be, you  
18 know, that there is a control -- one controlling  
19 entity that synchronizes adjacent blocks to each  
20 other, so that when devices are transmitting up,  
21 other devices are, you know, in synchronous  
22 operations with that.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1                   We see -- we would like to hear the  
2                   -- how that challenge would be addressed in the  
3                   TDD scenario where different licensees would  
4                   have TDD operations and how that synchronization  
5                   could take place. Thank you.

6                   MODERATOR PETERS: Okay. Great.  
7                   Rick, maybe you can address that quickly? We are  
8                   a couple minutes over and then we will go to lunch.

9                   MR. ENGELMAN: All right.

10                  MODERATOR HELZER: And if you can't  
11                  do it quickly, we do have a whole panel on  
12                  technical flexibility after lunch.

13                  MR. ENGELMAN: Yes.

14                  MODERATOR PETERS: Right, right.

15                  MR. ENGELMAN: Yes, I'm happy to-- I  
16                  actually wanted to respond to the question Tom  
17                  had previously. So if you want me to post -- I  
18                  can respond to this as well, if you want, but --

19                  MODERATOR PETERS: We have all  
20                  afternoon. We are good.

21                  MR. ENGELMAN: We will push that part  
22                  to this afternoon, Darryl. But our thoughts and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1     our discussions in looking at the filtering and  
2     the antennas issues that is, in fact, one of the  
3     ways you can best use this spectrum, it  
4     particularly works well for TDD, is you can tune  
5     the antenna and use the parameters of the antenna  
6     to provide some of the filtering that is needed  
7     for adjacent issues along with tuning filter  
8     banks that can kick in and make sure that, in fact,  
9     the device has the necessary protection from  
10    adjacent channel interference issues.

11           And I think that is something that  
12    is possible, so I think the antenna tuning works  
13    in parallel with the filtering in the filtering  
14    banks to provide interference protection.

15           MODERATOR PETERS: Okay. Thank you  
16    very much.

17           MR. ENGELMAN: And on bandwidth--

18           MODERATOR PETERS: Okay.

19           MR. ENGELMAN: I'm sorry. LTE and  
20    most people are talking about LTE, the bandwidth  
21    is up to 20 MHz is the width of the channel. So  
22    from that perspective, you can look at tuning in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 a way that is centered on LTE, but it has to be  
2 interoperable. You want to have the devices so  
3 they do, in fact, work throughout the band plan.

4 MODERATOR PETERS: Yes.

5 MR. ENGELMAN: Thank you. Sorry.

6 MODERATOR PETERS: Well, thank you.  
7 That I think concludes the section on antennas.  
8 And, Cecilia, you want to make --

9 MS. SULHOFF: Yes. Just to remind  
10 people, there is a handout over there, we do have  
11 a cafeteria here in the building, but we do have  
12 a handout with some eateries that are close by.  
13 We will have a couple of people in the back, if  
14 you don't know how to get down to our cafeteria,  
15 that will walk you down.

16 And then at about 1:10, 1:05, we will  
17 have somebody back down there to bring you up if  
18 you need help getting back.

19 I know we did run five minutes over,  
20 but we would like everybody to try to be back  
21 around ten after or so, so we could start at 1:15,  
22 if possible. Thank you.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 MODERATOR PETERS: Thank you.

2 (Whereupon, the meeting was recessed at  
3 12:21 p.m., and reconvened at 1:19 p.m.)

4

5

6

7

8

9

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 A-F-T-E-R-N-O-O-N S-E-S-S-I-O-N

2 1:19 p.m.

3 MS. SULHOFF: So as a quick reminder  
4 for anybody who might have joined us late, if you  
5 are watching remotely, you may submit questions  
6 for the Moderators by sending an email to  
7 livequestions@fcc.gov. Please include your  
8 name and your company affiliation with your  
9 question.

10 And again, those sitting here if you  
11 arrived late, we do have some notecards and  
12 pencils on the back table. Please write your  
13 questions down and give them to one of the FCC  
14 staff members in the room.

15 If you think of a question, please,  
16 submit it as soon as possible. There isn't going  
17 to be a designated question and answer period.  
18 Thank you.

19 MODERATOR PETERS: So welcome back  
20 from lunch. I hope everybody enjoyed the  
21 wonderful cafeteria food. Welcome to our third  
22 topic, which is going to be filter pass band

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com



1 issues. And co-Moderating with me on this  
2 particular topic will be Michael Ha, to my right.

3 So the issue here is specifically the  
4 pass band of the filter and how that might affect  
5 various band plan options that we have talked  
6 about already today.

7 One example, realistic example we  
8 can turn to is the Asia Pacific 700 MHz Band Plan,  
9 which is a 45 + 45 MHz Band that is actually a  
10 single band class in 3GPP, Band 28, but it is  
11 implemented with two duplexers that overlap, so  
12 there are two 30 MHz duplexers that would overlap  
13 in the standard or would overlap -- that's  
14 actually not in the standard, by 15 MHz.

15 And so in doing that, they are able  
16 to achieve worldwide scale as well as  
17 interoperability, which, you know, as Ruth  
18 mentioned this morning one of the goals of the  
19 band plan exercise before us.

20 So we wanted to have a 45 minute  
21 session where we talk a bit about how this -- how  
22 these band or filter limitations affect the band

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 plan. And I guess the obvious place to start is  
2 at this frequency range, 600 MHz.

3 How much pass band can we support in  
4 a single filter? What are the limitations there?  
5 And what effects do they have? Anybody want to  
6 start us off?

7 MR. MUELLER: I do.

8 MODERATOR PETERS: Oh, William, yes.  
9 Of course, William.

10 MR. MUELLER: I am William Mueller  
11 with Avago and again we are a filter  
12 manufacturer.

13 Being an engineer, I'll go farther  
14 than I need to on this, but I want to be clear  
15 about some of the capabilities.

16 First of all, if we are talking about  
17 in handset filtering, for size reasons, we really  
18 are talking about using acoustic filters rather  
19 than electric filters. And that's what creates  
20 the bandwidth limitation.

21 If we were free to go to electrical  
22 filters like ceramics, which would be a size

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 penalty, it would be, I don't know, half the size  
2 of the phone maybe at this frequency, but you  
3 could physically do it and do whatever band plan  
4 you wanted and whatever roll-offs you wanted. So  
5 to your comments early this morning, it's a  
6 trade-off.

7 MODERATOR PETERS: Right.

8 MR. MUELLER: If we go into  
9 acoustics, we don't have the flexibility of  
10 arbitrary band plan. What we have is a series  
11 resonator and a parallel resonator that we are  
12 pulling some distance apart. And at a certain  
13 point, you pull them far enough apart, the middle  
14 sags down and you don't get a good band pass. So  
15 that's what it comes down to.

16 And that means it relates back to  
17 materials properties. If you look at the  
18 materials properties and the filters that are  
19 used today, what we can support is a bandwidth  
20 that is on the order of 4 percent intrinsic. And  
21 we can stretch that a little bit, maybe 5 percent  
22 or so, if we play games with the circuit design

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 and what the consequence usually is is somebody  
2 far away from the pass band attributes degrade.

3 So you may get poor rejection of very  
4 high frequencies or even get what we sometimes  
5 characterize as wings where we get regions in  
6 closer that are a little bit higher and a little  
7 bit lower in rejection.

8 So if you look at today's technology,  
9 I think it is pretty clear that we can do 4 percent  
10 easily. If you look at the materials that are  
11 available and the work in materials that is going  
12 on in the labs, I would be willing to stretch that  
13 a little bit. So you can maybe get up to 6  
14 percent, based on what you are seeing from that.

15 If you put that into megahertz down  
16 here and it is percentage, what that says is 20  
17 MHz is easy, 30 MHz is probably possible in the  
18 not too distant future and 40 MHz you are not going  
19 to make a good duplexer.

20 MODERATOR PETERS: Yes.

21 MR. MUELLER: There is a little more  
22 to it than that. Sorry. As you stretch the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 bandwidth, you use up the capability design you  
2 have and you lose steepness. So if you want both  
3 a narrow gap and a wide band, then you have to  
4 pare down on the bandwidths. So that 30 probably  
5 doesn't go for the narrowest duplex gap you could  
6 get.

7 MODERATOR PETERS: Just a question  
8 for clarification. When you mentioned today's  
9 technology, are you referencing specifically SAW  
10 surface acoustic wave or BAW or what?

11 MR. MUELLER: Okay. So if you look  
12 at materials, the most common surface wave  
13 devices down here are lithium tantalate and the  
14 most common bulk wave are aluminum nitrate. Both  
15 of those have acoustic couplings. They are in  
16 the 7 to 8 percent and you can get to half that  
17 bandwidth in terms of native bandwidth of filters  
18 without stretching the design.

19 There is also a surface wave  
20 technology called lithium niobate. It has a  
21 wider bandwidth capability. It has downsides to  
22 that in terms of the consistency and bigger

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 temperature motion, so there is trade-offs in all  
2 of that.

3 So I think any of the acoustics, that  
4 I'm aware of, fall into this kind of range. And  
5 then there is work being done. It is mostly at  
6 university and private level right now in terms  
7 of, I'll call it, materials doping where you get  
8 a more elaborate lattice that you are working  
9 with and that is what increases the acoustic  
10 bandwidth.

11 That is not in manufacturing. It has  
12 been demonstrated in the lab, so the physics  
13 works, but the manufacturing capability on it  
14 isn't there yet. And that's what I'm talking  
15 about when I move from 20 MHz to 30 MHz.

16 MODERATOR PETERS: Great. Thanks.  
17 Sumit?

18 MR. VERMA: Thank you. So we took a  
19 pretty careful poll of all the surface acoustic  
20 wave vendors and, William, I'm assuming Avago is  
21 not going to be doing a product that is 600 MHz?  
22 Maybe I'm wrong. We did ask you as well, but we

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 got a very clear response that -- about -- given  
2 the existing technology that is low cost that  
3 would be highly desirable to use, that beyond the  
4 4 percent that William correctly pointed out,  
5 things would start to fall apart pretty badly,  
6 so that is where we got the 25 MHz number from.

7 At 30 MHz, the isolations of the  
8 duplexer were unacceptable. While it could  
9 technically be built, it wasn't built with the  
10 fidelity that would be required for a high  
11 quality duplexer. And so beyond -- it's  
12 certainly not at 35. So at 35, we would be  
13 looking at two duplexers, I think, as was  
14 mentioned before.

15 And while the other technologies  
16 that William mentioned are interesting, it's not  
17 obvious to me that they would be the ones used  
18 in a -- would have the cost and the other targets  
19 that would be necessary or even really be  
20 available at the time that we would wish to  
21 implement this. So thank you.

22 MODERATOR PETERS: Steve?

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 MR. WILKUS: Yes. We are doing some  
2 of the same things and have had some of the same  
3 discussions. And having worked on surface  
4 acoustic wave devices about 25 years ago, I'm  
5 very impressed at how far the industry has come  
6 and the capabilities of filter manufacturers.

7 But what I think is some important  
8 little points to make is that below Channel 37  
9 it looks like, you know, at the lower frequency,  
10 the lower side of 600 MHz, you know, maybe 20 MHz  
11 is about right. And at the high end 25 MHz may  
12 be about right. Maybe as much as 30.

13 I'll also point out that when we were  
14 looking at the third harmonic issues, that more  
15 than 30 MHz of uplink spectrum starts to overlap  
16 the -- one-third of the PCS Band. And so 30 MHz  
17 or six carriers of down-- of uplink at the high  
18 end of the 600 MHz Band looks like you don't want  
19 more than six, five or six. You know five can  
20 work. Six is based on how much we want to twist  
21 William's arm here and think more about the  
22 future materials that are more

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com



1 temperature-stabilized perhaps and doped.

2 But I think we also have to keep in  
3 mind that the supplemental downlink below 37 may  
4 be more restricted because of the lower frequency  
5 by that same 4 or 5 percent fractional bandwidth.

6 MODERATOR HA: So in terms of a  
7 trade-off as Tom kind of highlighted earlier in  
8 the morning, you know, suppose we clear  
9 sufficient amount of spectrum and, you know, we  
10 want to look at something maybe a little bit  
11 bigger than 25 MHz and we talked about supporting  
12 a dual duplexer or having two filters supporting  
13 large bandwidth.

14 Can somebody comment about  
15 trade-offs of doing that versus -- you know, it's  
16 similar to the antenna discussion earlier that,  
17 yes, there is some, you know, physical properties  
18 that really optimizes your performers in terms  
19 of the losses, onto the matchings. And I think  
20 similar trade-offs exist on the filter design as  
21 well.

22 I think it will be very beneficial

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 for the audience here to understand what  
2 trade-offs that we are looking at. If we were  
3 to enlarge the bandwidth by deploying two  
4 duplexers which has been done, I believe, early  
5 PCS handsets had some sort of a split duplexer,  
6 because of similar challenges.

7 And I think it was very helpful for  
8 the audience to understand. William, I think you  
9 have your card.

10 MR. MUELLER: Yes. I can comment on  
11 that a little bit. If you do a split duplexer,  
12 a couple of things happen. One is the duplexers  
13 actually get quite a bit easier because the  
14 duplex gap widens a lot. It widens by the amount  
15 of the overlap, so you don't have to worry about  
16 steep edges on the inside of the duplexer as much.  
17 So that's a benefit of it.

18 The downside is it functionally  
19 operates as a separate band. It has got a  
20 different hardware path. And so, in a sense, you  
21 are naming it as one band in the standards, but  
22 until a new technology comes along, in hardware

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 it's really two bands and that's the major  
2 downside.

3 So if you look at modern phones, it's  
4 not really the filtering that limits how many  
5 bands you can put in the phones, it's the  
6 switches. You only have a certain number of  
7 throws you can put in parallel before the  
8 performance of the switch becomes unacceptable  
9 for modern phones.

10 And so now you are using two throws  
11 rather than one. It is one less other band that  
12 you can include in the phone. So that's really  
13 the main thing. It is a control -- you know, if  
14 it were a single band phone, I would say you are  
15 getting the complexity up a lot and that's why  
16 it didn't survive in PCS, but back in those days,  
17 you didn't see 15 band phones and now they are  
18 relatively common.

19 So the penalty today is more relative  
20 to putting in -- this band costs you two bands  
21 worth, if you will, rather than one band worth.  
22 But that's going to end up happening if you

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 stretch a wide enough percentage bandwidth just  
2 because of what we are able to do in the technology  
3 down here.

4 MR. BERGLJUNG: Is --

5 MODERATOR PETERS: Christian, I'll  
6 get -- we'll get to you in a second, but I just  
7 want to ask along the lines of what you are saying,  
8 William, regarding the trade-off, let's say the  
9 limit is 25 + 25, just for argument sake.

10 And that if we were to repurpose a  
11 band that would support 30 + 30, in your mind,  
12 would that be something worth doing, adding a  
13 second duplex or just to get the extra 5 + 5 or  
14 is that -- and that's just an example. And I'm  
15 wondering maybe more generally is there some  
16 sub-set based on the filter band with  
17 limitations? Some sub-set of band plan paired  
18 spectrum that we shouldn't consider based on  
19 those limitations?

20 MR. MUELLER: Yes, good question.  
21 So to refer back to the Asia Pacific Plan, the  
22 Band 28 Plan you mentioned earlier, what the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 assumption was there, as I understand it, is that  
2 in most regions that spectrum would be held by  
3 three carriers each with a 15 MHz piece of  
4 spectrum.

5 And so the plan allowed you to have  
6 up to 15 and be able to fit through the duplexers.  
7 You didn't have to worry about somebody in the  
8 middle getting their band split and then this  
9 hardware wouldn't support it.

10 So what that says is the overlap has  
11 to match with the amount of spectrum you can  
12 support. So if you are looking at this kind of  
13 spectrum down here, you are probably going to  
14 need a 5 or a 10 MHz overlap. And then if you  
15 look at the bands we are talking about, if you  
16 take the 20 or 25 MHz number, if you use the wider  
17 overlap, you start adding up lots and lots of  
18 duplexers in a hurry and that probably becomes  
19 impractical.

20 So there is a significant cost for  
21 a small amount of spectrum in that. If you wanted  
22 to free the whole 100 MHz, it would take either

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 three or four duplexers, depending on how many  
2 -- you know, how much overlap you wanted to have.

3 It may be worth making one other  
4 point. We did talk about TD earlier. In duplex  
5 design, you need deep rejection, because you are  
6 worried about desense. You need about 50 to 60  
7 dB rejection in modern designs.

8 MODERATOR PETERS: Yes.

9 MR. MUELLER: In TD, you are more  
10 worried about external blockers and the  
11 emissions. You typically only need 40 dB or so.  
12 So that actually cuts down on guard bands and  
13 makes wider filters easier.

14 And we have filters in the market  
15 that are 7.5 percent for TD. So in TD, we can  
16 actually do wider bandwidths and filters. We  
17 have got existence proofs in that.

18 There -- to QUALCOMM's point  
19 earlier, there is a cost in that. Those filters  
20 are complex and they are not cheap. So you have  
21 that trade-off to do, but that's normal in  
22 technology. If you push the limits of it as you

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 implement initially, it costs you more, as it  
2 gets commoditized, it comes down in price.

3 MODERATOR PETERS: So just to do the  
4 math explicitly, 7.5 percent for TDD means you  
5 would be able to support 45 MHz of spectrum for  
6 TDD, at this point?

7 MR. MUELLER: So I'll say 40.

8 MODERATOR PETERS: 40?

9 MR. MUELLER: But my numbers would be  
10 like 20 is really solid for present filtering and  
11 as Sumit was saying, the existing technology base  
12 20 to 25 is a really nice place to be and that's  
13 what the technology out there does.

14 If you go towards 30, it is probable  
15 by the time this is deployed that you can find  
16 technologies that do that. It won't be the  
17 cheapest thing. It won't be the most mainstream  
18 thing.

19 And if you go beyond that, you are  
20 probably talking, really stressing what we know  
21 how to do, taking a risk of not being able to do  
22 FD.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 MODERATOR PETERS: Yes.

2 MR. MUELLER: For TD you can probably  
3 go up to around 40.

4 MODERATOR PETERS: Okay. We will go  
5 to Christian, but I before we do that, I just want  
6 to read a question from the audience, which is  
7 something we can all think about as Christian is  
8 giving his response.

9 The question is what happens to the  
10 size of the handset if two duplexers, let's  
11 expand no and say two, three, four, if multiple  
12 duplexers are required to support the band?

13 MR. MUELLER: If you don't mind, I  
14 can answer that real quickly.

15 MODERATOR PETERS: Go for it.

16 MR. MUELLER: Which is the present  
17 size of a duplexer is about 1 millimeter by 2  
18 millimeters. So the answer is not much. You  
19 wouldn't notice it externally. It's really the  
20 question of which other band you took out and put  
21 it in. It has already got -- most modern phones  
22 have six or seven duplexers in them already.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com



1                   MODERATOR PETERS:     Okay.     Thank  
2     you.   Christian?

3                   MR. BERGLJUNG:       Thanks.       Some  
4     comments along the lines that William already  
5     made, but maybe I should comment on the duplexer  
6     size first. In many of the phones today, even  
7     adding extra duplexer, even if it's only 1  
8     millimeter by 2 millimeters or even smaller, an  
9     additional component is still a cost, even if  
10    it's that small, because there are often a lot  
11    of other components that need to be fed into the  
12    phone that should be -- have a nice form factor,  
13    etcetera, so that's definitely a concern.

14                   But coming back a little bit to this  
15    on the split duplexer issue in the band and the  
16    APT Band that is specified as a 2 x 45 MHz Band  
17    and there is nothing in the specification that  
18    talks explicitly about this split duplexer  
19    arrangement. But we have still made some  
20    assumptions that still means that you can or you  
21    basically have to inter -- implement it with this  
22    split duplexer because that's the only way to do

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 it.

2 For example, you can only support up  
3 to 50 MHz bandwidth without constraints and  
4 intraband carrier aggregation beyond 15 MHz. It  
5 is not possible in that type of arrangement.

6 So along similar notes at least in  
7 the Ericsson comments on the band plans that we  
8 are providing, we have just assumed the legacy  
9 4 percent, the same filter bandwidth and that  
10 could also be used for setting the minimum  
11 requirements.

12 However, for example, in our TDD plan  
13 that we have proposed also with filters, of  
14 course, there is opportunities there to, in a  
15 real design, use fewer filters with wider  
16 bandwidth, if you can still meet this minimum  
17 requirement. But we still think it is essential  
18 that we use perhaps today's legacy capability at  
19 least for the minimum requirement to make the  
20 bands feasible in a short time, so that we can  
21 implement this band in a short time.

22 MODERATOR HA: Okay. Why don't we

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 go to Karri and then Sumit?

2 MR. KUOPPAMAKI: Thank you, Michael.  
3 So -- and thank you, William, for the  
4 introduction. I think it is important to keep  
5 in mind that, you know, technology evolves and  
6 that's constant and that's why whatever is in  
7 place today, you know, tomorrow it will be better  
8 and that's something that we should certainly  
9 acknowledge as part of this.

10 To address your specific question on  
11 what are some of the trade-offs associated with,  
12 if worst comes to worst and we have to implement  
13 you know two duplexers, we have also looked into  
14 this and we think that trade-off is certainly  
15 something that is very acceptable.

16 So -- besides we already talked about  
17 you know, yes, there may be a small penalty, but  
18 again, I think the benefits of having a larger  
19 bandwidth available certainly outweigh some of  
20 those trade-offs.

21 And in terms of performance, we are  
22 not looking at multiple dBs we are looking at

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 maybe some tenths of a dB rather than, you know,  
2 2 or 3 dB, which it would be a significant penalty.

3 So all in all, I think the filter even  
4 if you have to go for a filter approach, it's  
5 something that would be acceptable and certainly  
6 justify having a wider plan in place.

7 MODERATOR HA: Thanks. Karri,  
8 Sumit?

9 MR. VERMA: Thank you. Just a  
10 couple of points. I think what -- one of the  
11 things William had mentioned was the wider  
12 bandwidths up at near sort of the Band 41 range  
13 up at 2.5 GHz.

14 Our understanding, and this is again  
15 based on the feedback we got from a query that  
16 we had sent out to all the filter manufacturers,  
17 is that, yes, you can get that kind of percent  
18 bandwidth for TDD filters in that frequency range  
19 up in the 2.5 GHz range, but as you get down to  
20 600 MHz, one, the percent bandwidth supported do  
21 shrink.

22 And then the second item to note is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 the kind of performance that we are going to be  
2 looking for in terms of isolations and  
3 attenuations of megawatt TV, you can't just have  
4 a low Q filter either. You would have to have  
5 a very high Q.

6 So those kind of things have to  
7 factor into the percent bandwidth. So while the  
8 4 percent number is representative today, it  
9 wasn't really obvious to us from a broad swath  
10 of the market that a lot of the vendors -- maybe  
11 Avago has a slightly different view than the  
12 others, but were really willing to sign up for  
13 a much significantly wider than that.

14 And then the other thing I just want  
15 to point out is if there is a two duplexer  
16 implementation, there would be a switch after it.  
17 And then we would really have to be extra careful  
18 of carrier aggregation implementation --  
19 implications, because a switch is after all  
20 capable of generating non-linear harmonics and  
21 so forth. Thank you.

22 MODERATOR HA: So we will get to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1       that, the other switches and the carrier  
2       aggregation in a second. But let's go to Darryl  
3       and then Prakash.

4               MR. DeGRUY: Thank you. So I guess  
5       a view I would like to point out is dual filters  
6       or two duplexers are required, that needs to be  
7       taken into consideration of maximizing the  
8       spectrum also, as well as providing as much  
9       attenuation TV stations that are left.

10              So the lowest common denominator  
11       that we talked about earlier about how many TV  
12       stations would be cleared, I think if we end up  
13       going down a dual duplexer solution, which  
14       probably sounds like the most practical  
15       solution, at this point from what I'm hearing,  
16       the placement of those discrete bands, I guess,  
17       whether you want to call them one band or two  
18       bands, that those duplexers support, should be  
19       able to reject TV that is left in the band by  
20       switching to one duplexer.

21              And also maximizing -- while at the  
22       same time trying to maximize how much spectrum

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 we can have available for auction. So that's the  
2 view I would like to point out or put out there  
3 is that we need to work together hopefully to  
4 accomplish all those goals within how this band  
5 is laid out. Thank you.

6 MODERATOR HA: Thanks. Prakash?

7 MR. MOORUT: Yes. So, you know,  
8 Nokia has asked for details from several duplexer  
9 vendors. I just want to provide some additional  
10 inputs here. And, you know, as Bill, as William,  
11 said, you know, the importance of size is  
12 negligible, that's what we were told. In terms  
13 of the cost impact, an additional duplexer would  
14 be adding cost of a few tens of cents.

15 There is obviously a switch that is  
16 needed after, that introduces a loss of about 0.5  
17 dB, not 2, 3, 4 dB. And then the complexity would  
18 be like adding a new frequency band. So it's not  
19 something that is not doable.

20 And we also discussed that before.  
21 In terms of the overlap between the two  
22 duplexers, you know, it depends on the maximum

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 channel bandwidth you want to use for that  
2 particular band, so, because you can use only one  
3 sub-band at a time. So if you wanted 20 MHz, for  
4 example, channel, you could present you may have  
5 channel, you know, if you have, for example, two  
6 duplexers that are each 27.5 MHz wide.

7 Then the overlap would be 20 MHz and  
8 that would cover 35 MHz. So you know 2 x 35 MHz  
9 option that was put on the table for us looks  
10 feasible, so and it also allows maximizing the  
11 amount of spectrum compared to some of the other  
12 options now.

13 MODERATOR HA: Okay. Thank you.  
14 Darryl?

15 MR. DeGRUY: Yes. Sorry, I did  
16 mention one thing I wanted to ask earlier.  
17 William pointed out the number of switch throws  
18 that were available today. I would like to hear  
19 -- I don't think we have a switch vendor here,  
20 but what are the current limitations in devices  
21 that are manufactured today? Are there some  
22 constraints?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1           And I know in the past, certain  
2 chipsets only had a certain number of ports that  
3 could support certain bands. So where do we see  
4 that going from a device-perspective?

5           MODERATOR HA: Yes, thanks, Darryl.  
6 That was my next question. And last year we had  
7 a working group from our TAC, the Technical  
8 Advisory Council, on the multi-band radio, so we  
9 spent some time, but I would like to ask our  
10 panelists here to talk about how many bands do  
11 you see on your phones today and how do you think  
12 it is going to be going in the next few years?  
13 You know, from both handset perspective as well  
14 as chipsets capability perspective. And I see  
15 that there is some differences between the two.  
16 So, William?

17           MR. MUELLER: To address Darryl's  
18 question, and I'll let yours go on to the OEMs,  
19 because we do both filters, power amplifiers and  
20 are looking at integrated areas in the front end,  
21 we also do switches. And where the technology  
22 is today, 12 to 14 throws is kind of what is common

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 in the high band count.

2 I have seen one 16 throw switch out  
3 there. If you were asking me a couple of years  
4 ago, I would have said 10 to 12, so it's sort of  
5 creeping up the curve. It is kind of a leakage  
6 and isolation in the physics of the switch that  
7 is limiting that. And it doesn't look like we  
8 are going to get a big breakthrough in that any  
9 time soon, unless somebody comes up with a  
10 different switch technology, but there is some  
11 work there that is promising that is an area that  
12 improvement could happen in.

13 But there is one other piece to this  
14 which is we have mentioned carrier aggregation  
15 a number of times. The most common architecture  
16 for that causes the switch to be split. One  
17 switch covering low bands, one switch covering  
18 higher bands and a diplexer combining them.

19 It adds a little more loss, but now  
20 you have doubled the number of bands you can put  
21 in, you know, assuming an equal number of low and  
22 high bands, because you have a lot more throws

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 available.

2 So the limit right now seems to be  
3 mid-teens going up towards 20 with today's  
4 technology.

5 And the other part of this is there  
6 is a difference in the output switch and the  
7 switch coming out of the amplifier. The  
8 amplifier is aggregating, so it needs to be  
9 distributed into the filtering. That switch  
10 usually is not that big of an issue in how things  
11 are done. It is usually built into the power  
12 amplifier and the way that is designed. And the  
13 power amplifier is sized to overcome any losses  
14 of that.

15 One other thing to be clear on is  
16 because we are talking about high throw count  
17 switches already having this extra throw on  
18 there, isn't an added loss relative to the  
19 duplexers, but it is correctly pointed out that  
20 from an aggregation point of view, you get one  
21 side or the other side and you would have to move  
22 the aggregated piece in front of the switch if

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 it is another low band.

2 So there is some complexity in that.

3 MR. WILKUS: When you say throws, is  
4 that the same as bands or half the bands?

5 MR. MUELLER: When I say throws, is  
6 it the same as bands or half bands? So a throw  
7 on the switch is a connection connecting to  
8 something. If it's connecting to the antenna  
9 port on a duplexer, it's to both the TX and the  
10 RX. If it's connecting to a TD switch, it depends  
11 on the architecture whether it takes two of them  
12 or one of them. You can do it both ways.

13 MODERATOR HA: So your definition of  
14 a throw is a number of switches?

15 MR. MUELLER: Well, no, it's the  
16 number of paths.

17 MODERATOR HA: Oh, okay.

18 MR. MUELLER: The throw is just how  
19 many --

20 MODERATOR HA: The number of paths.

21 MR. MUELLER: -- paths you have--

22 MODERATOR HA: Okay.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 MR. MUELLER: -- through the switch.

2 MODERATOR HA: Okay. Number of  
3 paths, okay.

4 MR. MUELLER: And actually, again, I  
5 apologize for being an engineer, but there are  
6 other ways to build the switches where there are  
7 multiple paths possible.

8 MODERATOR HA: Okay.

9 MR. MUELLER: There are things like  
10 antenna diversity switches that complicate  
11 things yet farther, but that's probably a  
12 diversion and not useful to get into here.

13 MODERATOR HA: Gotcha. Any other  
14 comments or any comments on William's -- yes,  
15 Sumit?

16 MR. VERMA: I think I just wanted to  
17 add that, you know, we always wish to support as  
18 many bands as we can in our chipset, but  
19 unfortunately there are some limits to be mindful  
20 of. We have made some FCC filings regarding, you  
21 know, the limitations that do exist in this  
22 regard.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1           And I just want to quickly say,  
2           unfortunately, having this be two FDD Band Plans  
3           would appear to be problematic from our end.

4           MODERATOR HA: Okay. Christian?

5           MR. BERGLJUNG: Yes, thanks. On the  
6           number of bands in general, of course, it's a good  
7           thing that we can allocate more spectrum, but if  
8           possible to harmonize spectrum, if this band plan  
9           gets devised below 698 to have global  
10          harmonization in mind would be very beneficial,  
11          because that would limit the number of new bands  
12          and that would also promote interoperability and  
13          roaming possibilities with other areas. We  
14          think that was very important to keep in mind when  
15          we devise the band plan.

16          And then in terms of the number of  
17          bands, etcetera, that we may operate in bands  
18          that we may specify for the range, for this one  
19          on the 20 MHz range, we also need to bear in mind  
20          that we will also need receive filters for  
21          downlinks, etcetera. So that would also be added  
22          to the count of components that you need to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 account for in your spectrum plan.

2 So it's the number of filters and  
3 components that would be important.

4 MODERATOR HA: Okay.

5 MODERATOR HELZER: I'm sorry, I  
6 didn't quite understand additional receive  
7 filters? You mean for diversity path or you just  
8 mean as part of the duplexer? I'm confused. I  
9 didn't quite understand what you are saying about  
10 additional receive filters.

11 MR. BERGLJUNG: Sorry if I wasn't  
12 clear. That related more to supplementary  
13 downlink.

14 MODERATOR HELZER: Oh, okay.

15 MR. BERGLJUNG: You would also need  
16 filters along the receive pass for these types  
17 of events. Thanks.

18 MODERATOR PETERS: So I wanted to  
19 maybe hear from the operators on the panel  
20 regarding, you know, as Christian and others have  
21 said, adding more bands to a device adds  
22 components and generally adding components adds

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 losses to the path.

2 And from an operator point of view  
3 is there a limit? Is there a point where you say,  
4 you know, I need to limit the number of bands,  
5 so that I, you know, don't degrade my performance  
6 past a certain point. I'm not sure if any of the  
7 operators would like to comment on that? Rick?

8 MR. ENGELMAN: Thank you. I'll ask  
9 Craig Sparks to speak to that. Thank you.

10 MODERATOR PETERS: Okay.

11 MR. SPARKS: Certainly. We do that  
12 all the time. Generally what we have is a set  
13 of core bands that are important to us. They are,  
14 you know, our home base. And then we have the  
15 roaming bands, you would almost call them like  
16 a priority two. And then you rank them in order.  
17 It's a triage conversation with the OEMs.

18 The problem is, that's if we were  
19 having one-on-one discussions with them about  
20 making phones just for us. What we find  
21 ourselves, increasingly, in modern days is they  
22 want to build single SKU, single hardware SKUs

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com



1       that they can sell to multiple operators.

2               And so, you know, we can complain.  
3       I can prioritize the bands. They play a game of  
4       like squishy water balloon. You say well, if I  
5       throw this band, then you are going to lose, you  
6       know, 2 dB up here at your higher bands and I'm  
7       losing antenna volume. And, you know, it's what  
8       are your priorities?

9               And in the end, you are chasing each  
10      other around and a lot of these conversations  
11      with some of the key OEMs that try to take that  
12      model, it's their call in the end. You have  
13      minimum 3GPP performance specs and a lot of times  
14      many of us, as a carrier-perspective, try to  
15      exceed those, by a good margin.

16              We are losing that margin as we are  
17      adding more and we are going to be backing right  
18      up to minimum performance specifications. It is  
19      a never-ending battle.

20              MODERATOR PETERS: All right.

21              MR. SPARKS: And I think adding 600  
22      will be one of those inflection points, again,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 where they say you are going to be eroding, you  
2 know. We are going to be coming back towards  
3 minimums.

4 MODERATOR PETERS: Thank you.  
5 Karri?

6 MR. KUOPPAMAKI: Yes, just one other  
7 thing. I just want to go back to my previous  
8 comment on technology evolving and that's what  
9 we count on. So, you know, a few years back, if  
10 you look at phones, they may be supported 2 or  
11 3 Bands at most and today, you know, 5, 6, 7 even  
12 in some cases. So the number of supported bands  
13 is just going up all the time.

14 And like we heard the switch is, you  
15 know, probably not the weakest link in the  
16 equation. There are other parts that need to be  
17 looked at, but every year the number of supported  
18 bands seems to be going up and it has been very  
19 beneficial for us.

20 The spectrum landscape is getting  
21 more fragmented, but at the same time, the  
22 technology evolution will take care of that for

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 us. So I think that's something that we should  
2 also keep in mind and rely on as part of this.

3 MODERATOR HA: So I have a follow-up  
4 question maybe for QUALCOMM. In the FCC, we are  
5 trying everything we can to minimize the  
6 fragmentation of the spectrum, but sometimes it  
7 is kind of inevitable to get the spectrum on time,  
8 given the demands and so forth. So I think you  
9 mentioned that it's a little problematic having  
10 two bands with two duplexers for 600 MHz.

11 So maybe you can elaborate a little  
12 bit that it seems like we are not really arguing  
13 on what technology can support as a single band.  
14 I think there is some limit, whether it is 25 or  
15 30 MHz. I think there is a good boundary right  
16 there.

17 But suppose we clear -- we end up  
18 clearing more spectrum and there is more spectrum  
19 available, then the path we are taking is there  
20 is optimum bandwidth that technology can support  
21 and that's the band that you want to put into your  
22 phone.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1           But the additional, the remaining  
2 spectrum may have to be allocated as a separate  
3 band or you just take the whole thing and put two  
4 duplexers, call it a single band. But isn't that  
5 kind of cost the same phone architecture you're  
6 going to have on the other duplexer at the end  
7 of the day or are there some other trade-offs that  
8 we should be aware of?

9           MR. VERMA: Okay. I think I would  
10 like to take a crack at that from a couple of  
11 different perspectives. I think the way we kind  
12 of arrived at the 25 MHz limit in this specific  
13 case was sort of really, I want to say, like a  
14 perfect storm with three things coming together.  
15 Right?

16           One was the 4 percent filter  
17 bandwidth, right? The second was the fact that  
18 the uppermost 25 MHz happened to be the cleanest  
19 from a harmonic perspective, so there was no  
20 fungibility issues.

21           And third was that was probably --  
22 while again we admit there is some antenna pain,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 it was kind of the limit of which an FDD Band Plan  
2 would be maybe within tolerable pain of antenna  
3 limitations.

4 Now, to more directly respond to the  
5 question you had, there is, in addition to the  
6 600 MHz Band, other low frequency bands that are  
7 needed to be supported. And so there is a limit  
8 to which how many of the bands can be supported  
9 at the same time.

10 If there are two 600 MHz Bands, yes,  
11 in principle one could look at them as just  
12 another band and what's the difference, but there  
13 are already a fair amount of existing bands to  
14 be supported. And so that's where the real  
15 challenge arises. You know, it would take away  
16 from another band somewhere else as well, in  
17 addition to the other technological limitations  
18 and issues that we mentioned.

19 MODERATOR PETERS: Okay. Thank  
20 you.

21 MR. VERMA: Thank you.

22 MODERATOR PETERS: We've only got a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 couple minutes left and, Prakash, we will get to  
2 you in just a second.

3 I wanted to just point out, you know,  
4 in this panel and the previous panel on antennas,  
5 we have sort of two forces that seem to be driving  
6 toward a limitation in the amount of bandwidth  
7 that might be supported.

8 So one is the filters as we were just  
9 discussing, more bandwidth means more filters  
10 and it comes with the cost that we have been  
11 discussing. Also, the antenna.

12 And one of the questions I would like  
13 the panel to think about is which is the priority?  
14 Which is the more constraining of those two  
15 factors? And with that, Prakash?

16 MR. MOORUT: Yes. So I just wanted  
17 to go back to the question we had before on the  
18 number of bands supported. I mean, some of the  
19 devices out there, I think, support seven bands  
20 right now and probably in 2014 we can get up to  
21 maybe nine bands, just to give you some idea.

22 MODERATOR HA: Thank you, Prakash.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 Harold?

2 MR. FELD: Yes. Two quick  
3 observations. One is it seems to me that the  
4 experience in the 700 MHz standard-setting  
5 process suggests that whatever official band  
6 plan the FCC may come up with that the  
7 standard-setting bodies may, by default, end up  
8 resetting some of the planning here, depending  
9 upon some of these technical challenges,  
10 particularly with regard to some of these other  
11 things.

12 Like even if you have got to reclaim  
13 spectrum natural license size and the ultimate  
14 distribution of the licenses after the auction,  
15 which raises some challenging questions with  
16 regard to if you want to actually make it harder  
17 for standards bodies to subsequently fragment  
18 the band post-auction.

19 You know, I'm just trying to think  
20 through these based on experience, but the other  
21 is is it okay to raise questions about revenue  
22 maximization, because a lot of the issues that

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 are being raised here point to some implications  
2 to band plan with regard to the auction that have  
3 some significant implications.

4 And this will sound crazy coming from  
5 me for anybody who knows me, but if I were to  
6 pretend that revenue maximization was actually  
7 the primary goal of the auction, there are some  
8 very interesting outcomes depending on how you  
9 weight these factors here that may point to some  
10 very counterintuitive results.

11 MODERATOR PETERS: Interesting.  
12 Thank you.

13 MODERATOR HELZER: I think part of  
14 the answer we will probably come back to in  
15 discussion of those points in the trade-offs.

16 MODERATOR PETERS: Yes, on the  
17 trade-offs panel at the end.

18 MODERATOR PETERS: Yes. But we are  
19 running out of time, so, Christian, why don't you  
20 wrap this up here?

21 MODERATOR HA: Neeti is --

22 MODERATOR PETERS: We will get to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 Neeti, too.

2 MR. BERGLJUNG: On the number of  
3 operating bands that we need to specify for this,  
4 again, I think our ultimate goal here and that's  
5 also with regard to maximizing revenues,  
6 etcetera, is to try to allocate 120 MHz of  
7 spectrum.

8 And regardless if you do that with  
9 an FDD Plan, a TDD Plan or the supplementary  
10 downlink, I think we are looking at at least two  
11 new operating bands.

12 I would like to remark that when we  
13 specify a supplementary downlink band, that's  
14 also an additional operating band in this 3GPP  
15 specification that will require considerations  
16 when we specify that type of band.

17 So I think we should bear that in mind  
18 and so that at least two operating bands, I think,  
19 we are looking at here for 120 MHz range.

20 MODERATOR PETERS: Okay. Thank  
21 you. Neeti?

22 MS. TANDON: So you asked -- again,

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 I'll give the operator's perspective  
2 on --

3 MODERATOR PETERS: Could you get the  
4 microphone? Thank you.

5 MS. TANDON: So you asked to give an  
6 operator's perspective on the number of  
7 supporting bands that we think is the limitation  
8 and that's a question that we juggle with on a  
9 very regular basis.

10 MODERATOR PETERS: Yes.

11 MS. TANDON: And basically, it  
12 starts with what can be supported in chipset and  
13 not just there, because the chipset is defined  
14 by low, medium and high bands. So there is a  
15 limitation on the number of low bands and a  
16 limitation of high bands and so on.

17 So besides supporting all the legacy  
18 bands that we have spectrum for in the U.S., we  
19 also have to support bands for roaming.

20 MODERATOR PETERS: Yes.

21 MS. TANDON: And to make matters much  
22 more complicated, you have a separate set of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 bands for in-bound roaming and a separate bands  
2 for out-bound roaming.

3 MODERATOR PETERS: Yes.

4 MS. TANDON: And as we already know,  
5 you know, we have added WCS to our portfolio and  
6 we are coming to deploy 700 D-Band, so that's a  
7 lot of bands to be added to the devices. And we  
8 can't keep up with the space, you know, that is  
9 being afforded by the chipsets.

10 MODERATOR PETERS: Yes. Okay.  
11 Well, thank you very much. With that, I think  
12 that is going to conclude our discussion on  
13 filters.

14 And we are going to move to the  
15 technical flexibility topic now. Bob, do you  
16 want to switch with Michael?

17 MODERATOR WELLER: Sure. Do you  
18 want to switch?

19 MR. HA: It doesn't matter.

20 MODERATOR PETERS: So sorry, it's  
21 easier. So Bob Weller will be co-Moderating on  
22 this one.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           So I think as you heard Ruth Milkman  
2           this morning talking about the five policy goals,  
3           one of them was certainty. And one could argue  
4           that certainty in terms of defining what part of  
5           the spectrum should be used for FDD uplink versus  
6           FDD downlink versus supplemental downlink versus  
7           TDD, those types of decisions and rules could  
8           lead to more certainty, but also more rigidity  
9           with how the spectrum might be used.

10           And the topic of this next panel is  
11           to, you know, discuss those types of issues and  
12           how a band plan should be configured in terms of,  
13           you know, how sharply it is defined.

14           And one of the things -- maybe we will  
15           start with an issue that, you know, may very well  
16           come to pass, which is that part of the spectrum,  
17           at least part of it, is very likely to be unpaired.

18           And in that context, unpaired  
19           spectrum might be used for TDD or it might be used  
20           for supplemental downlink.

21           So the question to the panel is, you  
22           know, what technical rules would we need to add

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 or modify or state in order to allow either option  
2 and can they coexist in the same unpaired part  
3 of the spectrum?

4 Anybody want to take a stab at that?  
5 How about Rick?

6 MR. ENGELMAN: Thank you.

7 MODERATOR PETERS: There you go.

8 MR. ENGELMAN: So I guess I'm going  
9 to have to understand the question a little bit,  
10 but maybe I'll put it in terms that work for me,  
11 if you don't mind.

12 Clearly, certainty is an important  
13 factor. I think we, everyone in this room, would  
14 agree that it simplifies life. I think it -- as  
15 an operator, we all want flexibility as well and  
16 so there are some trade-offs between the two.

17 You know, as an advocate for TDD and  
18 I think we advocate the last plan, which doesn't  
19 have it in part of the band, but would have it  
20 in the whole band, we think there is a lot of  
21 reasons why to do that and we think there is a  
22 very simple structure, regulatory structure to

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 make that kind of scenario work and that's in our  
2 comments. We can talk about it if you want.

3 But I think the question you are  
4 asking is what about a scenario where you have  
5 a mixed environment? And I think I guess the way  
6 I would start looking at that is in our plan for  
7 a full band TDD, we had to deal with an existing  
8 lower band, lower 700 Band A Block uplink at the  
9 top end of the band. And the way you solve issues  
10 in that kind of situation, the easiest, simplest  
11 way is to come up with a guard band to provide  
12 separation.

13 It does take away some of the  
14 spectrum and the usefulness of the spectrum. At  
15 the same time with TDD, you don't have a duplex  
16 gap to worry about, so, you know, there are  
17 trade-offs on that.

18 I think the other issue, that if you  
19 look at that kind of plan, is looking at how do  
20 FDD licensees coexist with other FDD licensees  
21 or potential TDD licensees? And this came up  
22 before lunch as well. And the way TDD works, the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 way the standards work is there are a couple of  
2 parameters that go into determining when you  
3 transmit on the uplink, when you transmit on the  
4 downlink and how often you transmit on the uplink  
5 and downlink.

6 And those parameters are defined  
7 within the standards. They are -- if operators  
8 agree to those parameters, the interference  
9 consequences are significantly minimized. And  
10 there is great incentive for operators to do  
11 that. In fact, there is also great history where  
12 operators have done that at 2.5 in the US. There  
13 is, a number of different operators were  
14 beginning to roll out WiMAX TDD services years  
15 ago.

16 It took only a matter of a few months  
17 for the operators to agree on uplink/ downlink  
18 ratios and to agree on synchronization. And that  
19 has existed and stayed in existence and worked  
20 fine for six years now.

21 So those are things we think can be  
22 done. The question was asked earlier, how do you

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 get the operators to agree? I think the market  
2 drives the operators to agree, because the  
3 alternative is you need guard bands. And guard  
4 bands are an inefficient use of spectrum. I  
5 think this is very valuable spectrum.

6 I think a possible alternative that  
7 would be for the Commission to -- there is only  
8 two parameters really, two or three parameters  
9 to the Commission, that needs to be decided and  
10 that's the uplink/downlink ratio. And to some  
11 extent, the timing gap that allows -- determines  
12 what is the range of the cell site? How far away  
13 can it serve mobile devices?

14 The number of choices within those  
15 two parameters are also rather small, fewer than  
16 10 options, fewer than 10 choices on each of them.  
17 So the Commission could, in its infinite wisdom  
18 as well, pick a default and give the industry the  
19 opportunity as well to negotiate if something is  
20 different. That would be an option, not one I  
21 necessarily have commented on or we have  
22 commented on in favor, but it is an option.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1           We do think the marketplace will  
2       drive people to agree, it has. And, you know,  
3       we think the benefits of TDD, you know, in terms  
4       of its flexibility to deal with the band plan,  
5       its ability to -- its simplicity from an  
6       interference perspective. The fact that it can  
7       be -- we haven't even talked about data  
8       asymmetry, but the fact that it would be -- can  
9       very efficiently be configured to deal with the  
10      uplink/downlink that occurs in the marketplace  
11      with data, those are all things -- and the fact  
12      that it can enable instant new entry by a new  
13      competitor.

14           You don't need to have to find both  
15      downlink and uplink spectrum. You -- once you  
16      get a TDD Band, you can operate from that point.  
17      Those are all things that I think make it strong.  
18      And so these issues -- it's a proposal.

19           So these issues on what are the  
20      regulations we see are really, in our minds,  
21      things that are easily accomplished.

22           MODERATOR PETERS: Thank you. How

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 about George Harter, Clearwire?

2 MR. HARTER: Thank you. I almost  
3 turned my card back down, because Rick, you know,  
4 said things so eloquently there. Let me just try  
5 and reinforce a little bit of what he was saying.

6 I mean, Clearwire has lived this for  
7 about 10 years now, right? It's an interesting  
8 case study when you look at where we were, where  
9 we started, the uncertainty that we faced in the  
10 allocation of spectrum, the different protective  
11 service areas within the EBS/BRS Band. We had  
12 to deal with all that.

13 And the way we dealt with it was we  
14 chose TDD. TDD gave us the flexibility to move  
15 within the band when channels weren't available  
16 or there were other operators that we had to deal  
17 with. We could easily move back and forth. And  
18 quite frankly, that flexibility was key to our  
19 success.

20 We reached a point in time where we  
21 were, you know, going towards LTE, so we were  
22 looking at -- we actually looked at what's the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 right technology? Should we keep going TDD or  
2 should we go FDD? And we actually did some  
3 testing. We looked at kind of the band -- 38 Band  
4 7 type of an application.

5 Rick is right, you do need some guard  
6 bands there. It was quite interesting. The  
7 base stations are pretty easy to do, right. You  
8 can get filters and design reasonable filters to  
9 get fairly low in terms of guard band.

10 The UEs, it takes a reasonable amount  
11 of guard band there and I say that because we even  
12 tested our WiMAX UEs which are broadband, there  
13 is no filtering. They are not like 3GPP defined  
14 Band 37 Band 7. And they worked well until you  
15 got into what we call the Starbuck's environment,  
16 right?

17 Where you got in very close proximity  
18 and you had issues with interference between FDD  
19 and TDD. So that's just a little bit of history  
20 there.

21 But we ultimately chose TDD as the  
22 proper technology for us. And again, it gets

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 right back to the principles that the FCC has  
2 outlined: Flexibility, certainty,  
3 interchangeability, quantity and  
4 interoperability. All of those can be met with  
5 TDD technology.

6 And I'll just reinforce what Rick  
7 said about synchronization. Letting reasonable  
8 operators figure out amongst themselves what is  
9 the right TDD ratio between them is something  
10 that is very reasonable and we have been doing  
11 it for years.

12 Let's face it, we are not trying to  
13 do applications that will drive significantly  
14 different TDD ratios. The ratios have been  
15 clearly defined in 3GPP. You can choose from a  
16 few.

17 We currently do a ratio that is,  
18 approximately, 3:2, downlink to uplink. We find  
19 that that's very beneficial because, one, it does  
20 give us the weight that we need on the downlink  
21 in terms of capacity and throughput, but it also  
22 balances the link budget because TDD is typically

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 uplink limited, so there is kind of a trade-off  
2 there.

3 And having the additional capacity  
4 on the uplink is beneficial in applications,  
5 especially when we get in situations where you  
6 have users driving applications that need a lot  
7 of uplink bandwidth.

8 So again, we don't think it is  
9 difficult for the FCC to allow the industry and  
10 allow operators to work together and pick the TDD  
11 ratio that is appropriate for their markets and  
12 applications.

13 MODERATOR WELLER: I think we had --  
14 thank you for that. I think we have a couple more  
15 folks here. Christian?

16 MR. BERGLJUNG: Yes. Thanks. In  
17 our reply comments we provided two alternative  
18 plans: An FDD arrangement with two operating  
19 bands and a TDD arrangement, also with up to two  
20 operating bands.

21 And of course, the latter if -- were  
22 the Commission to adopt such a plan with adjacent

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 blocks, fungible blocks, that would require  
2 synchronization between the operators. So that  
3 will be a thing that we will need to take into  
4 account. And then whether or not that is  
5 possible, that needs further assessment.

6 When it comes to mixture of different  
7 technologies, having the Band 7, which is an FDD  
8 Band, and Band 38 discussion in 3GPP in mind, we  
9 would definitely advise strongly against such an  
10 arrangement.

11 As George just mentioned, these  
12 bands were, of course, specified much earlier and  
13 then in 3GPP, we were quite late in setting  
14 actual requirements for these.

15 And unless you are prepared to accept  
16 the degradation in the -- in your Starbuck's  
17 environment, you will need a quite substantial  
18 guard band on the order of the assigned channel  
19 bandwidth. That is an -- and even larger to meet  
20 the 3GPP standard requirements for UE to UE  
21 co-existence in the Starbuck's environment.

22 So we would -- from that experience

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 in 3GPP advise against the mixture of the  
2 technology, so it should be either in our view  
3 -- either two FDD Bands or TDD plan adopted.  
4 Thank you, sir.

5 MODERATOR WELLER: Interesting. I  
6 think we probably do want to come back to the issue  
7 of mixed technologies, but let's finish out the  
8 group here, Prakash.

9 MR. MOORUT: Yes. So I actually  
10 wanted to comment on the issue of mixed  
11 technologies. I think we have heard about, you  
12 know, how you can coexist, you know, make two  
13 different TDD systems coexist by synchronizing  
14 and making sure you align your downlink and  
15 uplink split so you don't have them operating  
16 next to each other.

17 On the mixed technologies, you know,  
18 the guard band alone is not enough. I mean, you  
19 need filters. So if you have the TDD, you know,  
20 next to the downlink, if you take the down from  
21 51 hybrid scenario where you have a downlink and  
22 what you call various and in various you have TDD,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 next to it is downlink.

2 So if you have the FDD Base Station,  
3 it could interfere with the TDD Base Station. So  
4 you potentially need a guard. The guard band,  
5 you know, will serve as roll off for your filters.  
6 Like you need probably filters on your FDD  
7 downlink and then you need a filter also on your  
8 TDD receiver. So the guard band alone, you know,  
9 it's not enough.

10 On the device side, I mean, I agree  
11 with Christian, that's tougher. So some of the  
12 techniques that 3GPP has looked into for Band 7  
13 and Band 38 was, you know, to do a required  
14 additional maximum power reduction, for example,  
15 so you knock down the UE transmission by more than  
16 you usually do, to mitigate interference.

17 And then also looking at, you know,  
18 where you would move uplink control channel  
19 further away from each other's edge, so like you  
20 don't have issues with the uplink control  
21 channel.

22 So it's not -- you know, it

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 definitely gets more complicated, but at the same  
2 time, you know, it has been done for Band 7 - 38.  
3 So there are trade-offs that need to be looked  
4 into in more details. And this is 600 MHz. It's  
5 not 2.5, so the guard band size probably would  
6 be different. We need to figure out how much it  
7 is.

8 But the other caution I would put is  
9 just putting a guard band without all these other  
10 measure, filters and, you know, special  
11 mechanisms on the UE side, you know, it is not  
12 enough.

13 MODERATOR WELLER: Okay. Thank  
14 you. It sounds like TDD would have some unique  
15 impacts on wireless medical telemetry. Delroy?  
16 Yes.

17 MR. SMITH: Thank you very much.  
18 Yes, as you know, I just want to correct the record  
19 a little bit from prior -- this morning. Channel  
20 37 used by telemetry is a Part 95 Licensed Service  
21 to us and so there are some responsibilities  
22 there.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           You know, clearly, those older  
2           systems were not as flexible in their development  
3           and design. And so when one thinks about well,  
4           how can one really accommodate health in this  
5           situation, one -- you know, we would like to still  
6           maintain the white space mask that was agreed to.  
7           And hopefully the other parties can achieve that.

8           But there may be situations where you  
9           can't achieve that level of protection. And so  
10          then the flexibility comes in to the types of  
11          neighbors that we have to work with. You know,  
12          we could -- there could be neighbors where we can  
13          do things like coordination.

14          So instead of applying a  
15          technology-based solution, you could apply a  
16          more coordination rules-based mechanism. You  
17          know, if the neighbors aren't too numerous, then  
18          it's easier to manage and so forth. You know,  
19          so those are some of the things that you may want  
20          to think about as you formulate and finalize on  
21          the planning, you know.

22                 MODERATOR WELLER: Okay. Harold,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 I'm going to come back to you. Sumit?

2 MR. VERMA: Thank you. I think for  
3 starters, I think what I want to say is that, you  
4 know, we build chipsets that support FDD and TDD  
5 technology. So from that perspective, you know,  
6 we don't have anything to gain in terms of  
7 anything other than just speaking to the facts  
8 as we see them for this particular band.

9 We do believe TDD is a great  
10 technology for Band 41 and the higher frequencies  
11 and, obviously, it has a lot of benefits. But  
12 for 600 MHz applications for some of the reasons  
13 that we have been kind of touting, specifically  
14 having any kind of uplink whether it is in the  
15 form of a second FDD Band or in the form of TDD  
16 in the lower frequencies, causes issues for guard  
17 banding. It causes issues for harmonics that  
18 fall into protection bands, therefore, causing  
19 CA issues.

20 And then certainly if you have a  
21 mixed set of technologies that causes additional  
22 challenges, it has been noted. So again, in

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1       general, we believe TDD to be a great technology.  
2       But in this specific application of 600, we don't  
3       necessarily see that as the best place to deploy.

4                   MODERATOR WELLER: Okay. Karri?

5                   MR. KUOPPAMAKI: Thank you. Yes, I  
6       just want to thank Christian on his comment that  
7       you should not mix FDD and TDD if there's extra  
8       spectrum, and then we do agree with that. And  
9       that is because of the guard band that is needed  
10      in between the two.

11                   And as mentioned, the guard band, of  
12      course, it is -- you know, can be very, very wide  
13      depending on the bandwidth that is allocated for  
14      TDD. And in a TDD-only band plan, you still have  
15      that same issue because you have FDD, the 700  
16      Band, right next to that. And then the guard band  
17      immediately in between would be equal or even  
18      bigger than the duplex gap required in an FDD  
19      arrangement.

20                   And then also I would like to comment  
21      on the benefit of having supplemental downlink  
22      spectrum. The environment we live in is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 changing. You know, there are more and more  
2 downlink graphics. The video is the application  
3 that is really consuming most of those resources  
4 and it's just getting more and more or bigger and  
5 bigger.

6 And consequently having  
7 supplemental downlink spectrum has its benefits  
8 because of the asymmetry between uplink and  
9 downlink that we only see getting bigger and  
10 bigger in the future.

11 So all that combined, I think, if  
12 there is extra spectrum, it certainly makes sense  
13 to allocate it in a supplemental downlink basis,  
14 rather than try to mix and match TDD and FDD in  
15 the same plan.

16 MODERATOR WELLER: Okay. Darryl?

17 MR. DeGRUY: Yes. I agree with what  
18 Karri has said. We are -- US Cellular owns quite  
19 a bit of the lower A Block spectrum and the lower  
20 700 MHz, so obviously we wouldn't want to see  
21 impact from TDD impacting that spectrum. I think  
22 we have enough concerns in the lower A Block

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 already.

2 Another thing I wanted to question  
3 is we speak a lot of the symmetry of traffic and  
4 how today video is driving downlink to be a  
5 significant use of traffic, but things change  
6 quickly. And there is a company out there called  
7 Google that is coming up with Google Glasses and  
8 the ability for people to post and record things  
9 and push them up to the cloud and things change  
10 over time and applications change over time.

11 So flexibility is probably important  
12 in being able to address those changes.

13 With that I see carrier aggregation  
14 is a good way with the FDD technology to adjust  
15 and be flexible to those changes if we are able  
16 to aggregate different bands or intraband to  
17 allow flexibility within the design.

18 I'm somewhat ignorant, I'll say, to  
19 the ability to carrier aggregate TDD  
20 simultaneously to FDD, but I -- my guess is that  
21 is not possible today. I don't know if that is  
22 looked at in the future. And I would like to hear

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1        comments    about    the    ability    to    support  
2        flexibility if TDD were chosen for carriers who  
3        have a widely deployed 4G, LTE, FDD network  
4        already. Thank you.

5                    MODERATOR    WELLER:        All    right.  
6        Jignesh and then Harold.

7                    MR. PANCHAL:    Okay.    Hi, this is  
8        Jignesh Panchal from Verizon. I think we echo  
9        US Cellular, T-Mobile, QUALCOMM's comments  
10       there, especially in the microcell deployment  
11       environment. We worry about TDD co-existence  
12       issues, TDD-FDD co-existence issues, especially  
13       -- you know, we have seen studies by Nokia Siemens  
14       where they require -- they suggested that we need  
15       up to 12 MHz of separation. And that is basically  
16       at 2.5 GHz.

17                   Now, if you go down to 600 MHz because  
18       of propagation differences, that megahertz  
19       difference is increased actually. And, of  
20       course, you know, Darryl mentioned about the  
21       specific uplink and downlink ratio which is --  
22       you know, which can change, so we need some sort

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 of, you know, dynamic inter-operator  
2 synchronization, uplink/ downlink  
3 synchronization, which is difficult to do.

4 MODERATOR WELLER: Thank you.  
5 Harold?

6 MR. FELD: Okay. Just a couple of  
7 quick things. First, I would observe that  
8 actually one of the advantages of white space  
9 database technology is it is actually both a  
10 technical solution and a cooperative management  
11 solution. So to the extent that we are looking  
12 at the flexibility of use either with regard to  
13 TV white space and operations within the band  
14 including potentially your -- you are  
15 potentially operating on Channel 37 or even with  
16 regard to licensed operators for which  
17 coordination with Channel 37 might be necessary,  
18 the -- you know, that may provide one potential  
19 solution.

20 You know, with regard to the  
21 trade-offs on TDD, I think, first, I want to very  
22 strongly reiterate the caution from US Cellular

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com



1       that use patterns change dramatically and really  
2       rapidly. And that one of the disadvantages of  
3       going to a supplemental download scheme, which  
4       would tie up licenses in these supplemental  
5       download links is that that locks in particular  
6       technologies.

7               We are seeing on the wireline side  
8       a growth in symmetric traffic as users become --  
9       they have more devices enabled and particularly  
10      also as photographs and video obtained through  
11      mobile are then, you know, off-loaded through  
12      Wi-Fi rather than trying to use the mobile  
13      licensed network.

14             So I would very much caution against,  
15      you know, a reliance on today's traffic patterns  
16      for -- as a predictor of the future. In keeping  
17      in mind the question of what spectrum might be  
18      wasted on guard band size versus say duplex gap  
19      for an FDD, it is important to remember that what  
20      we are talking about is the total space  
21      unavailable for licensed use overall.

22             And that, therefore, when looking at

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 the advantages of an all TDD Plan versus an all  
2 FDD Plan versus a mixed-use plan, it is important  
3 to be mindful of the trade-offs in this regard  
4 and not just focus that some have and say well,  
5 it would require a huge guard band between the  
6 600 MHz service and the 700 MHz service, but it  
7 might be worth the trade-off depending on other  
8 efficiencies that are gained in the band plan or  
9 it might not be worth the trade-off if it turned  
10 out that a smaller guard band between 600 and 700  
11 in a modest duplex gap turns out to be a superior  
12 use.

13 MODERATOR PETERS: Harold, on your  
14 point about rapidly changing usage patterns and  
15 uplink/downlink ratios perhaps changing, isn't  
16 that maybe an argument toward TDD, rather than  
17 FDD in a fixed bandwidth?

18 MR. FELD: That element of it  
19 certainly supports TDD. The question of whether  
20 FDD systems are going to be more easily  
21 integrated into existing carrier architectures  
22 is -- you know, may potentially weigh against

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1       that. It is one more factor to evaluate.

2               You know, if we -- if this were the  
3       only band, then -- and we wanted to maximize  
4       flexibility, then, yes, TDD would clearly be  
5       superior in that regard. But it's not the only  
6       band and one of the big differences actually that  
7       I think we ought to reflect between this auction  
8       and the 700 MHz auction is that band plan design  
9       in 700 MHz auction was in part motivated with the  
10      effort to entice a third-type -- new provider to  
11      enter into the market.

12             At this point, I don't think anybody  
13      has that illusion. This has been marketed, if  
14      you will, to Congress and throughout as being  
15      supplemental to existing carrier architecture,  
16      even if we had a new entrant in the form of DISH,  
17      they would not be looking to be a new entrant with  
18      regard to radically different architecture and  
19      purpose. They would be looking to fit within the  
20      existing architecture.

21             MODERATOR PETERS:    Okay.    Thank  
22      you. Neeti, did you have some comments on TDD?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 MS. TANDON: I'll just be very quick.  
2 One point that we have not brought into  
3 consideration here is to your earlier question  
4 on co-channel. If it's TDD, then you are always  
5 looking at the separation distance from your TV  
6 broadcast station. So it makes the band plan a  
7 little bit more difficult to implement.

8 MODERATOR PETERS: That's a good  
9 point. Thank you. Christian?

10 MR. BERGLJUNG: Yes. Thanks. Just  
11 to comment on the use of the spectrum below  
12 Channel 37 for uplink be it either with an FDD  
13 arrangement or by direction of TDD. We also  
14 think that the traffic pattern may support such  
15 an arrangement, so that we should make sure that  
16 we have sufficient uplink spectrum.

17 The operators may be able to correct  
18 me, but I think at some sports event, for example,  
19 the uplink traffic is even larger than the  
20 downlink traffic, so from that aspect, we think  
21 that it is good to also try to maximize the number  
22 of the uplink spectrum.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1           And we do not think that harmonics  
2           should be the show stopper for that. And as far  
3           as we are concerned, there is only -- we talk about  
4           harmonics in to GPS L5 at 1176 MHz or, I think  
5           it is, a fourth order harmonic into the WCS Band.  
6           And I think those are technical issues that we  
7           can deal with comparing to the need for  
8           increasing uplink spectrum.

9           And also when it comes to fungibility  
10          of the spectrum, we think that that has benefit  
11          to try to increase the uplink spectrum as well.

12          And lastly, we were discussing  
13          flexibility. Of course, the big flexibility  
14          happening for FDD is in carrier aggregation. As  
15          AT&T pointed out, there are other bands which you  
16          can -- that you can aggregate. And TDD operators  
17          can play with the uplink/ downlink ratios. There  
18          are a number of different configurations that are  
19          available in the standards for doing that.

20                 MODERATOR WELLER: Yes, Chris?

21                 MODERATOR HELZER: Christian, if I  
22          could just follow-up for a second? I guess

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 Darryl had asked earlier is aggregation of TDD  
2 and FDD supported easily or not easily? Because  
3 somebody else may have answered that, but if so,  
4 I missed it.

5 MR. BERGLJUNG: It is not specified  
6 now currently in the specification, but there are  
7 proposals in 3GPP for specifying FDD, TDD carrier  
8 aggregation.

9 MODERATOR WELLER: Rick, I think we  
10 skipped over you and then Delroy and Karri.

11 MR. ENGELMAN: Okay. Well, a couple  
12 -- a number of things I want to respond to.  
13 First, Darryl raised the question as to what  
14 operators that have deployed FDD on a wide scale  
15 basis are also interested in TDD? And so I guess  
16 my first comment is does anyone have a handset  
17 here that doesn't have Wi-Fi in it? Because if  
18 you have a handset without Wi-Fi, you don't have  
19 TDD.

20 But if you have Wi-Fi, you have TDD.  
21 As far as I know, every operator supports Wi-Fi,  
22 so every operator already considers how to deal

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 with TDD within part of their network.

2 I think another point is Sprint  
3 certainly is deploying FDD, LTE and a number of  
4 bands. Sprint and associates from Clearwire is  
5 looking at TD-LTE in Band 41 and Sprint has said  
6 we would be interested here.

7 We see the opportunities and  
8 advantages of both bands and I think just as most  
9 operators want to have spectrum in different  
10 bands to meet the needs of different service  
11 areas and different environments, I think the  
12 technologies also lead you to different choices  
13 in different situations, that's not an issue.  
14 It's not a hurdle. It's an opportunity.

15 I think also the gentleman from  
16 Verizon asked about dynamic changing of uplink  
17 and downlink. I don't think that is something  
18 we would envision. Clearwire chose the  
19 uplink/downlink ratio along with other licensees  
20 six years ago. It hasn't changed. It hasn't  
21 needed to change. I don't -- you know, there is  
22 an opportunity perhaps with some technology down

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 the road to look at it, but that's not something  
2 I think we would advocate or even think about,  
3 at this point.

4 The other point is one I would like  
5 to follow-on, I think it was Christian that was  
6 talking about it, in terms of FDD. If you pick  
7 supplemental downlink, it's essentially  
8 equivalent to trying to make up for the defaults  
9 of a paired FDD Plan. The fact that it doesn't  
10 match the traffic and so you are doing  
11 supplemental downlink to try to take a technology  
12 and make it something that it isn't.

13 And the consequence of that is you  
14 are losing the opportunity for competition.  
15 This is really, really important that we have  
16 competition for spectrum below -- an opportunity  
17 for spectrum below a gigahertz.

18 Right now, two licensees hold  
19 upwards of 80 percent or more of the spectrum  
20 below a gigahertz. It gives them huge  
21 opportunities that other operators in the U.S.  
22 do not have in terms of reaching coverage and

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 reaching in building.

2 It is very important we have the  
3 opportunity in this band for maximizing the  
4 competition. And to do that, you need the  
5 ability to transmit both uplink and downlink  
6 directions. I think with that I'll stop.

7 MODERATOR WELLER: Thank you.  
8 Delroy?

9 MR. SMITH: Yes, so I just wanted to  
10 comment on my neighbor's comment relative to --  
11 and also the Commission's thoughts on putting  
12 some devices in Channel 37, I think in white space  
13 device and so forth. You know, that's an area  
14 of concern for us, because these -- the systems  
15 -- we may have several hundred thousand devices  
16 out there that are -- once they are put in a  
17 patient, they are running continuously 24/7.

18 Even if you just had a 1 percent error  
19 in detection rate, you are talking thousands of  
20 patients that could be at risk of not getting  
21 their alarms and so forth. So that's a concern.

22 It doesn't mean that it's impossible

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 to work that way. I think, you know, again, you  
2 have to be careful in terms of, you know, how you  
3 do that, what sort of protection mechanisms you  
4 would put in place, what sort of, you know,  
5 exclusion zones might be enacted to manage those  
6 types of situations.

7 You know, so that's -- I just want  
8 to alert you that it's a troubling area for us  
9 and we would really need to study it carefully  
10 to make sure that, you know, the patients are  
11 well-protected and so forth.

12 MODERATOR PETERS: Thank you. I  
13 have a question for the panel regarding the  
14 choice of supplemental downlink versus TDD.  
15 Certainly a new entrant could use TDD, but it  
16 would be more challenging for a new entrant to  
17 use supplemental downlink because there would be  
18 nothing to aggregate that with in order to  
19 provide an uplink.

20 But that brings me to the question  
21 of for supplemental downlink, are there -- what  
22 are the challenges? What bands can that be

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 aggregated with? In other words, are there  
2 certain challenges to aggregating it with  
3 cellular versus PCS versus AWS versus 2.5 versus  
4 700? Which, in other words, spectrum would an  
5 operator need to hold in order to make efficient  
6 use of supplemental downlink spectrum in this  
7 band? Does anybody have a thought on that?  
8 Sumit was first.

9 MR. VERMA: The way we had envisioned  
10 the use of -- when we made the antenna arguments,  
11 it was with the assumption that you would not want  
12 to have that low band antenna be simultaneously  
13 operating at 600 in another low band. So that  
14 is a strong case to say you really don't want a  
15 CA with another low band here.

16 MODERATOR PETERS: Yes.

17 MR. VERMA: And so that leads to the  
18 fact that the best CA would be above 1 GHz for  
19 600 MHz. And, yes, thank you.

20 MODERATOR PETERS: Christian?

21 MR. BERGLJUNG: Yes, thanks. For  
22 the supplemental downlink similar arguments here

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1       that we would like -- we would also make perhaps  
2       from a multiplexing issue.   If you would  
3       multiplex a supplementary downlink band that is  
4       right next to, for example, a paired FDD for  
5       example, that would also -- may also at least from  
6       a 3GPP-perspective raise new architectures that  
7       we have not considered with two adjacent pass  
8       bands.

9               However, a supplementary downlink  
10       portion could, of course, be combined with a high  
11       band, something above 1 GHz.

12              MODERATOR PETERS:   So you agree with  
13       Sumit that it --

14              MR. BERGLJUNG:   Yes.

15              MODERATOR PETERS:   -- would be  
16       practical to bond 600 MHz supplemental downlink  
17       to 700 or to 850?

18              MR. BERGLJUNG:   Yes.

19              MODERATOR PETERS:   Okay.   Okay.

20              MODERATOR HELZER:   So just to  
21       follow-up on that a little bit, it sounds like  
22       both of you are saying 600 is a lot easier to

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 aggregate with a high frequency band. Does that  
2 kind of devalue the supplemental downlink? Does  
3 that cause you link budget problems, because 600  
4 would be thought to be very valuable because of  
5 the good propagation, but if you have to pair it  
6 with a band with much worse propagation, does  
7 that kind of devalue the supplemental downlink?  
8 If anybody wants to comment on that? Rick?

9 MR. ENGELMAN: Thanks. That's  
10 actually the point I wanted to make is, you know,  
11 the real benefit of the spectrum below a  
12 gigahertz is this propagation characteristics.  
13 And when you dedicate that spectrum to downlink,  
14 that's actually the stronger of the two paths  
15 anyhow.

16 Ideally, and Ericsson said this  
17 earlier, the traditional band plans for mobile  
18 radio is to put the uplink on the lowest spectrum,  
19 because it's the one that is most problematic  
20 with getting through.

21 So if you have supplemental downlink  
22 and have no uplink at all below a gigahertz, then

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1     you really are constraining to that spectrum to  
2     being used with a shorter range, higher frequency  
3     carrier aggregation scenario.

4             So you are kind of taking spectrum  
5     that is really sweet for propagation purposes and  
6     using it more with the capabilities of the higher  
7     band. You are limiting it to that kind of range.  
8     It's not a particularly useful part of that.

9             And again, as we go back, we say it  
10    constrains. When you take spectrum away from  
11    something else and give it to supplemental  
12    downlink, you are taking it away from the  
13    opportunity for others to use it for that  
14    competitive basis.

15            So we don't see that as a good  
16    approach. Thank you.

17            MODERATOR PETERS: Darryl?

18            MR. DeGRUY: I also wanted to speak  
19    to supplemental downlink. If it is paired with  
20    other spectrum above a gigahertz, there are  
21    different fragmentations of who owns that  
22    spectrum above 1 GHz. So there becomes an

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 interoperability concern over what pairing does  
2 that supplemental downlink get ultimately tied  
3 to in the high band?

4 If you are a carrier that doesn't  
5 align with that spectrum or doesn't have an  
6 overlay of the supplemental downlink, that is  
7 going to devalue it, because I probably will not  
8 bid on a supplemental downlink that does-- I  
9 don't have high frequency carriers to aggregate  
10 that with or to supplementally down -- or to link  
11 it together, I guess, is what I'm trying to say.

12 So it does cause some concerns not  
13 only from that standpoint of what licenses shall  
14 I bid on, but what do devices get built to? Does  
15 it get -- does the device get built to support  
16 supplemental downlink on PCS, AWS, WCS, 2.4, 2.5  
17 GHz? Without some interoperability language to  
18 make sure that it aligns with what the carriers  
19 who are bidding in the auction, you know, they  
20 need to align that with their spectrum holdings  
21 to see the value of that.

22 MODERATOR PETERS: Thank you.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 Jignesh?

2 MR. PANCHAL: I just want to comment  
3 on the -- you know, Rick said about supplemental  
4 downlink being the coverage layer and it doesn't  
5 fit well with the carrier aggregation with higher  
6 band. But in 3GPP currently there are studies  
7 where you are talking about UEs basically having  
8 dual connectivity to both, you know, high  
9 frequency band, which is in small cell  
10 environment, and connecting again supplemental  
11 downlink to the coverage layer at the low  
12 frequency band.

13 So there is a possibility you can  
14 have in future where you can still have coverage  
15 benefits of supplemental downlink, you know,  
16 along with the small cell high frequency link

17 MODERATOR PETERS: Okay.  
18 Interesting. Harold, please.

19 MR. FELD: Drifting back to the  
20 revenue, given that QUALCOMM suggested that you  
21 actually couldn't pair the supplemental downlink  
22 with the winners of the paired 600 licenses or

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com



1     probably not even with the -- any of the low band  
2     spectrum, that has really significant  
3     consequences of asking whether it is worth it  
4     just from a revenue maximization perspective,  
5     especially if you have to take up space that you  
6     would use for relocating other broadcasters that  
7     are not exiting the market, which is one of the  
8     sources of spectrum, in order to create  
9     supplemental downlink spectrum.

10           If you -- you also have the real  
11     problem of creating essentially two auctions.  
12     The auction for the actual good licenses and then  
13     the consolation auction for the supplemental  
14     downlinks. And I mean, maybe you get a revenue  
15     maximization auction by having the AT&T and  
16     Verizon auction for the good stuff and letting  
17     everybody else compete for the supplemental  
18     downlinks.

19           But I can't imagine that that's a  
20     favorable outcome.

21           MODERATOR PETERS:   Sumit, do you  
22     have a response to that, because I don't?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1                   MR. VERMA: I think, first of all, we  
2 would like to say that we see carrier aggregation  
3 and supplemental downlink as sort of something  
4 that is really being demanded of us to support  
5 and it is like the hottest -- you know, it's  
6 whatever one wants and we have to support it.

7                   Our understanding, and of course not  
8 being an operator, it's just our understanding,  
9 is that the networks are heavily downlink limited  
10 as of today. Now, maybe that changes tomorrow,  
11 but -- or in certain specific applications, but  
12 generally speaking, that's our understanding.

13                  And so for -- in that regard, we don't  
14 view the SDL, supplemental downlink, in 600 as  
15 sort of being a second tier. In fact, we see it  
16 as being highly desirable potentially for  
17 someone who would want to get more downlink  
18 coverage with great propagation  
19 characteristics. So we see that as a real boom  
20 -- boon, sorry.

21                  And secondly, I do want to mention  
22 that the reason we strongly support a single FDD

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 plan plus SDL is because that is also more  
2 feasible to support in the phone or in the UE with  
3 our chipsets. It is a lot more feasible than  
4 multiple FDD Plans or other sort of plans that  
5 have been suggested.

6 So from both what we perceive as the  
7 market needing and what is being demanded of us  
8 and for the real value the downlink has overall  
9 in the asymmetry of traffic, we see it as a --  
10 that combination as being a winner from all those  
11 perspectives. Thank you.

12 MODERATOR PETERS: Okay. Thank  
13 you. Doug?

14 MR. HYSLOP: Yes, I agree with Rick's  
15 comments regarding the value of low frequency  
16 band spectrum. If you look at the competitive  
17 carriers, you really have access to very limited  
18 amounts of interoperable low frequency band  
19 spectrum and that is essential to controlling the  
20 economics, especially when you look at expanding  
21 coverage into lower population areas.

22 So to the extent we can increase the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 amount of uplink spectrum that exists,  
2 particularly make it interoperable, that's what  
3 the competitive carriers really need to get  
4 access to in this next auction.

5 MODERATOR WELLER: Okay. Thanks.  
6 I'm not sure who is next. Jignesh?

7 MR. PANCHAL: I just wanted to add  
8 one more point from application point of view of  
9 the, you know, SDL. We can use SDL, for example,  
10 like -- you know, in applications like eMBMS  
11 where you just broadcast downlink. It doesn't  
12 require uplink actually, so you can use that as  
13 coverage extension of the broadcast application.

14 MODERATOR WELLER: Very good point.  
15 Christian?

16 MR. BERGLJUNG: Yes, thanks. We  
17 have -- in our reply comments, we only proposed  
18 two different arrangements with paired FDD and  
19 bi-directional TDD. And we think that that is  
20 good from a fungibility perspective in order that  
21 we don't preclude future changes of the traffic  
22 pattern.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1           And in this case, we have the  
2           possibility to do so. We, indeed, got one  
3           supplementary downlink band in the 3GPP  
4           specification and that's the media flow  
5           spectrum. And we did have various options for  
6           pairing that part with other uplink portions, but  
7           it was -- seemed that the supplementary downlink  
8           solution was the most viable to do in that case,  
9           in that particular case.

10           But it was considered by the 3GPP and  
11           we looked at various options for specifying that  
12           band. And we ended up with a supplementary  
13           downlink band because that was seen as the most  
14           feasible and that's, of course, still an amount  
15           of valuable spectrum.

16           However, we think that the situation  
17           is slightly different here for -- under this  
18           incentive auction for the 600 MHz Band and we  
19           think that we have the possibility to create  
20           either bi-directional or fully paired bands.

21           MODERATOR WELLER: Thank you. And,  
22           Karri?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1                   MR. KUOPPAMAKI: I just wanted to  
2                   make a quick comment on the -- you know, sometimes  
3                   principle and practice don't meet one another and  
4                   we talked about the flexibility of TDD in this  
5                   context and some of the potential benefits over  
6                   SDL.

7                   But at the same time, you do have to  
8                   have, as discussed, the same uplink/ downlink  
9                   ratio across all the different networks. And  
10                  different networks have different traffic  
11                  characteristics and that's just the nature of the  
12                  beast. And it is going to be probably in practice  
13                  very difficult to change those uplink/downlink  
14                  ratios dynamically, especially if you have  
15                  multiple operators deploying TDD.

16                  And then the other benefit of SDL in  
17                  the low band especially, you know, it translates  
18                  into stronger signal strength in indoor  
19                  locations. And at home, for example, we mostly  
20                  do -- I mean, the stadium scenarios may be a  
21                  special case, but at home we mostly download  
22                  stuff rather than upload stuff.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1                   And then that would translate into  
2                   a benefit of having better download speeds,  
3                   better perceived experience in indoor locations  
4                   and you don't necessarily need all that speed in  
5                   the uplink direction.

6                   MODERATOR PETERS: So your point, in  
7                   other words, is so long as you are in a location  
8                   indoors where you have enough signal strength to  
9                   uphold the control channel of the high band, the  
10                  primary uplink/downlink channel, then the  
11                  downlink you are getting from the supplemental  
12                  600 will be more robust than it would be otherwise  
13                  in a high band. Is that your point?

14                  MR. KUOPPAMAKI: Yes, as well as  
15                  the TDD not necessarily being as flexible as we  
16                  think it is because of the practical challenges  
17                  associated with changing the uplink/downlink  
18                  ratios on the fly.

19                  MODERATOR WELLER: Christian, one  
20                  more comment. We would like to move -- okay. I  
21                  think we would like to move on to a discussion  
22                  of flexibility of use in the guard bands and that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 would include Channel 37, the duplex gap and all  
2 the other possibilities.

3 We have heard some suggestion that  
4 some additional filtering might be necessary to  
5 allow unlicensed uses. We heard a suggestion  
6 that maybe the white space model where there is  
7 database registration and authorization  
8 required in order to come up in the guard band,  
9 so that might be appropriate.

10 So what types of unlicensed services  
11 might be appropriate for use in the spectrum that  
12 is not licensed at auction? Harold?

13 MR. FELD: Well, obviously, a lot  
14 depends on the size of the guard bands and what  
15 the ratios are that are used for the handsets with  
16 regard to the expectations for their ability to  
17 reject unwanted signals.

18 The question to some degree is to say  
19 what consideration should drive what? I mean,  
20 if you were asking me how would I structure a band  
21 plan to maximize the utility of TV white spaces,  
22 you know, post-auction is something of a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 different question from, you know, other  
2 purposes in the guard band.

3 I think generally, from what people  
4 have been saying, there should certainly be no  
5 inconsistency with unlicensed use of guard  
6 bands. I think that the Channel 37 issues are  
7 workable and that because the community of  
8 operators within Channel 37 and the TV white  
9 space folks have worked together before to come  
10 up with mutually acceptable technical solutions,  
11 I'm optimistic that that can happen again.

12 I think that certainly narrow band  
13 machine -- the machine type communications  
14 should be possible in even the smallest potential  
15 guard bands, but ideally, guard bands that are  
16 for a variety of reasons large enough to support  
17 broadband use for broadband solutions should be  
18 usable in that for those purposes.

19 MODERATOR PETERS: I just want to  
20 point out that, you know for everyone's benefit,  
21 this subject in this discussion we want to focus  
22 on sort of the coexistence of operations in the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 guard bands and duplex gap with wireless services  
2 and sort of the larger subject of guard bands and  
3 how they are used and the size and other aspects  
4 of guard bands may become the subject of a future  
5 forum or workshop.

6 But I just wanted to make sure  
7 everybody was in line with the focus that we are  
8 aiming for in this particular workshop. Delroy,  
9 do you have a comment?

10 MR. SMITH: I am continuing this  
11 discussion with my friend next door. I'm kind  
12 of -- in terms of your proposal, what are you  
13 thinking of in terms of protection mechanisms to  
14 be able to operate within Channel 37 and afford  
15 us the protection?

16 MR. FELD: Well, I don't know that --  
17 well, what I would hope is that not just me,  
18 because my organization is not the sole -- in  
19 fact, we don't actually manufacture anything.  
20 We are a public interest organization. My hope  
21 and expectation would be that actual  
22 manufacturers of the equipment and manufacturers

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 of Part 37 equipment could work that out.

2 I suspect that there are solutions  
3 that would be available including limited  
4 geographic exclusion zones that are similar to  
5 what we used for wireless microphones or would  
6 have been proposed for, you know, the wireless  
7 microphones at event sites that would be able to  
8 screen hospitals.

9 I do expect though that as we are  
10 moving to a more intense use of wireless  
11 broadband within hospitals internally for  
12 electronic medical records and for the way those  
13 systems are tying in, there are actually  
14 synergies that suggest themselves as well  
15 potentially.

16 So all of that strikes me as a very  
17 rich conversation to occur off-line, rather than  
18 here. I would just add that, in fact, the larger  
19 concern to some degree is wireless microphone and  
20 their use, rather than -- and where they are going  
21 to go, rather than the question of TV white space  
22 devices which are already, at this point, fairly

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 heavily -- you know, have pretty strict  
2 out-of-band emission limits and a variety of  
3 other controls.

4 MODERATOR WELLER: Any follow-up?  
5 Delroy?

6 MR. SMITH: You know, my biggest  
7 concern is risk, risk-management, which we have  
8 to do as medical designers. And I don't see a  
9 good risk-management piece here in terms of the  
10 mitigations and to be able to protect the  
11 patients effectively.

12 And again, it is -- you know, unlike  
13 a cell phone device where communications are  
14 continuous, we are one of the few devices that  
15 are absolutely 100 percent of the time  
16 continuous. And therefore, it really becomes a  
17 real challenge for other systems to coexist when  
18 you have to use a channel all the time.

19 You know, if it weren't like that,  
20 then you would have a slightly different  
21 probabilities there. But our probabilities  
22 really start to ratchet up because we are using

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 the channel all the time. And so that's -- so  
2 we really need to be very careful to look at the  
3 detection -- you know, I mean, there is no testing  
4 that has been done relative to the database and  
5 so forth and the management and so forth.

6 You know, and that would require  
7 quite a bit of effort and risk-management that  
8 we would have to go back through. We are required  
9 to do continuous risk-management on our systems,  
10 so whenever a new threat comes up, we've got to  
11 go back and re-engineer that piece, so that's  
12 something that, you know, we would need to look  
13 at carefully.

14 MODERATOR WELLER: All right.  
15 Thank you. Christian?

16 MR. BERGLJUNG: Yes, thank you.  
17 With regard to unlicensed use in the guard bands,  
18 we would like to -- we strongly urge the  
19 Commission to go ahead and try to maximize the  
20 licensed spectrum first and solve the issues with  
21 regard to licensed spectrum.

22 And then after that has been done,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 additional services could be considered for  
2 guard bands following studies. We think that  
3 that should be the order in which the band plan  
4 should be devised. And --

5 MODERATOR WELLER: I think our  
6 Congress would agree with you.

7 MR. BERGLJUNG: Yes.

8 MODERATOR WELLER: Some of them at  
9 least.

10 MR. BERGLJUNG: And with regard to  
11 the medical services in Channel 37, at least in  
12 the Ericsson comments for the Ericsson Band  
13 Plans, disregarding the status of this band in  
14 regulations, I think few of us would like to see  
15 interference into medical devices, because  
16 anyone of us can become a customer at the  
17 hospital.

18 So at least we should make sure that  
19 these services are not interfered with. Thank  
20 you.

21 MODERATOR WELLER: Sumit, you were  
22 next.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1           MR. VERMA: Yes. Just as a general  
2 comment, I know we touched on the size of the  
3 duplex gap as being as narrow as possible, you  
4 know, 10, 11, 12 MHz. And then also guard band  
5 between -- oh, yes, you do. Okay. Actually, so  
6 having said that, my colleague, Kent Walker, is  
7 actually our subject matter expert, so I would  
8 actually like him to make the real comment here.  
9 Thank you.

10           MR. WALKER: Thanks, Sumit. Okay.  
11 I have to make a pitch for QUALCOMM. We sell  
12 technologies for both of these, so, you know,  
13 don't -- nobody should take anything personally.  
14 We are happy to sell hardware.

15           So we have done some exhaustive  
16 analysis in this area and given the structure of  
17 the bands that we have indicated in the order of  
18 10 MHz gaps or duplex or TV, if you put white space  
19 in those bands, you will cause mutual  
20 interference between the services. It is not  
21 avoidable.

22           Okay. The issues basically come

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 down to the filters aren't good enough. Okay.  
2 And we have said that in our comments. Another  
3 area on which this poses an issue is we would  
4 expect this sort of thing to be a widespread  
5 deployment. And the medical application is  
6 relatively contained and so the impact on the  
7 adjacent spectrum is at least geographically  
8 limited. In other words the fungibility  
9 problems have limited scope.

10 As Sumit was just getting ready to  
11 state before I interrupted him, the way to fix  
12 this is to say hey, okay, let's put 10 MHz on  
13 either side of the white space signal, which if  
14 we do in the duplex gap, explodes the issues that  
15 we just flogged about the antennas. So there is  
16 another issue.

17 And if you follow that line of  
18 thinking, all of this just decreases your  
19 auctionable spectrum, which is one of the things  
20 you are supposed to be maximizing, so that covers  
21 our bit on it.

22 MODERATOR WELLER: Let me ask a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 follow-on.

2 MR. WALKER: Sure.

3 MODERATOR WELLER: You said the TV  
4 white space would cause mutual interference?

5 MR. WALKER: Interference, yes.

6 MODERATOR WELLER: TV white space  
7 really isn't one thing. There is 4 watt devices  
8 and there is 40 mW devices and we have different  
9 --

10 MR. WALKER: It's all -- yes. It's  
11 all a matter of degree. Depending on the rules  
12 and depending on how far away you are. I think  
13 we have multiple use cases in our filing, but if  
14 we don't, we can follow-up with that.

15 MODERATOR WELLER: So in your view is  
16 this manageable in some way or is it beyond hope?

17 MR. WALKER: I would be more of the  
18 latter and less of the former.

19 MODERATOR WELLER: Okay.

20 MR. WALKER: It's -- you are going to  
21 cause problems and it is a matter of degree.

22 MODERATOR HELZER: So just as a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 follow-up, I hear you talking about, you know,  
2 what 10 MHz and so forth. I don't know. I  
3 remember a long time ago when I was working on  
4 2 GHz stuff, people were saying they needed 5 to  
5 10 MHz separation between handsets.

6 Now, we are talking about something  
7 that is much lower power like a TV white space  
8 device and we are at one-third the frequency, so  
9 we should need only one-third type of roll-off,  
10 because generally, duplexers, filters, SAWs,  
11 they are all a percentage of the bandwidth.

12 So I would think people would be  
13 talking about 2 to 3 MHz guard bands.

14 MR. WALKER: Yes.

15 MODERATOR HELZER: And similarly,  
16 like Sumit just referred to a 10 MHz duplex gap  
17 is the smallest possible and yet we have a 15 MHz  
18 duplex gap in Band 25, again at 2 GHz, so you would  
19 think the smallest possible would be closer to  
20 5 than 10.

21 So I'm curious why the filter number  
22 seems so large in this band compared to what we

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 would expect.

2 MR. WALKER: Okay. Yes. So there  
3 are two issues there. The width -- the side bands  
4 actually has to do with the width of the modulated  
5 carrier. So if I have a 10 MHz carrier, the side  
6 bands are going to be -- the first lobe is 10 MHz  
7 wide, right?

8 So lowering frequency doesn't make  
9 the side bands get narrower. It does make the  
10 filters better and that was a point I didn't get  
11 to is, yes, you can put dedicated filters for  
12 every one of these things and it might make it  
13 better.

14 You still have an issue that the  
15 filters drift and, Avago mentioned this, you have  
16 to put slop in the filters and that's part of the  
17 problem when you get up really, really close like  
18 right next door, you have to put in zero for the  
19 attenuation from your filter, because you've got  
20 to allow for the band tolerance. So it's a  
21 difficult problem.

22 MODERATOR HELZER: Okay. Thanks.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 MR. WALKER: Yes.

2 MODERATOR PETERS: And let's hear  
3 from Tom Dombrowsky, CTIA.

4 MR. VERMA: I'm sorry, may I just  
5 step in to finish the --

6 MODERATOR PETERS: Oh, wait. I'm  
7 sorry, Tom.

8 MR. VERMA: I apologize. It will be  
9 quick. Yes, just on the filtering front. The  
10 question you had asked was if Band 25 can live  
11 with 15 MHz, why do we need 10, I believe? And  
12 that's essentially because it doesn't scale as  
13 linearly as you would hope, partly for the --  
14 mostly for the reason Kent just said, which is  
15 that, you know, when you are looking at -- you  
16 know, these are mostly non-temperature  
17 compensated SAW technologies for low cost that  
18 is used.

19 And so you are talking about  
20 temperature drift and production variation that  
21 is factored in. And, you know, when William and  
22 his competitors give me a data sheet and I beg

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1       them for the best possible performance, you know,  
2       they require a certain amount of duplex gap  
3       before they can deliver it.

4               MODERATOR HELZER: Well, actually  
5       that -- I have to ask a follow-up for that, too.  
6       Maybe it's for William rather than for you.

7               MR. VERMA: Okay.

8               MODERATOR HELZER: But temperature  
9       variation, I have always heard quoted in parts  
10      per million per degree. So I would expect it to  
11      go down as well. Manufacturing variation, I  
12      don't understand, but I know the filters are  
13      larger, so I would assume at least on a percentage  
14      basis, the manufacturing variation will be  
15      smaller with this band.

16              So I don't -- I'm still not totally  
17      sure.

18              MR. MUELLER: Our experience is that  
19      you have three things that go into the space you  
20      want and the filter. One is roll-off, which is  
21      technology-based. We will put that one aside.

22              MODERATOR HELZER: Yes.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1                   MR. MUELLER:    The other two are  
2   temperature and manufacturing variation. And  
3   temperature is definitely proportional to  
4   frequency and percentage. And in our experience  
5   so is manufacturing variation. It is really part  
6   per million per, you know, frequency.

7                   So what that says is the guard band  
8   in our experience does scale pretty well. The  
9   other side of the equation is what Sumit is  
10   pointing out, which is the differences in  
11   technology give you different capabilities and  
12   give you different cost points.

13                  And classically, the lower  
14   frequencies have used lower cost point  
15   technologies that require a little more  
16   bandwidth. So that's the trade. It's back to  
17   the where do you want to, you know, spend the money  
18   in the design or how do you want to use the  
19   spectrum?

20                  You can get guard bands down here as  
21   narrow as 5 MHz. It has been done. 5 MHz has  
22   been done at 700 MHz, so it can certainly be done

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 at 6, but if you are looking for what is a  
2 cost-effective place, it's probably more like 8.

3 If you look at the SAWs that are being  
4 used right now, Band 20 has an 11 MHz gap at 800.  
5 You can scale it off of that and that's main scale,  
6 you know, SAW technology. So those are kind of  
7 where the industry is right now.

8 MODERATOR HELZER: And to be clear,  
9 I realize Band 25 is a challenged band. I'm not  
10 suggesting that we want to replicate that, but  
11 I just -- when you used the phrase as small as  
12 possible, I wanted to clarify it. So thanks.  
13 Thanks to both of you.

14 MR. MUELLER: Yes.

15 MODERATOR PETERS: Okay. All  
16 right. Let's finally go to Tom Dombrowsky, CTIA.

17 MR. DOMBROWSKY: Tom Dombrowsky.  
18 I'm here representing CTIA. And just a few quick  
19 comments. I think listening to the discussion  
20 here, I think my first take-away on this would  
21 be that a lot of this is a bit premature. CTIA  
22 is a wireless association. We are supporting

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 both licensed and unlicensed services and are  
2 hopeful that both continue to prosper and do very  
3 well.

4 But until we get to the licensed  
5 paired spectrum frequency band sort of settled  
6 one way or another, it is going to be very  
7 difficult to sort of figure out what goes in the  
8 guard bands when you don't know what the size of  
9 the guard bands are and what the technical  
10 requirements for the guard bands are.

11 And I just want to echo what Ericsson  
12 and Christian said, which is we need to look at  
13 this very carefully once we have the band plan  
14 settled, then we can figure out what sort of  
15 unlicensed use might be possible in these guard  
16 bands.

17 MODERATOR PETERS: Yes. And I would  
18 just, on that point, point out that there is a  
19 whole group of stakeholders that aren't  
20 represented on this particular panel that may  
21 have conflicting views with many things.

22 So again, the reason that, you know,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1       this may be a subject of a future forum or  
2       workshop. Harold?

3               MR. FELD: And I actually want to  
4       state firm agreement with how CTIA just expressed  
5       this, which is, yes, obviously, you know, from  
6       a technical perspective and to agree with Avago,  
7       we are talking trade-offs.

8               The thing that I find rather  
9       startling about QUALCOMM's statement is the idea  
10      that no matter what the trade-offs, it would  
11      somehow never work out to allow unlicensed use  
12      in any of the guard bands, which strikes me as  
13      a rather profound feat of technical  
14      prognostication at this stage in the  
15      development.

16              I wish to caution against the sudden  
17      change in, you know, attitude that occurs when  
18      the subject of the unlicensed use of guard band  
19      is brought up when we suddenly go from well, there  
20      are trade-offs and maybe this size guard band,  
21      maybe this size guard band, this size guard band.

22              And then when we start talking about

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 other supplementary use, we've got no. If this  
2 is a technical question, I certainly agree that,  
3 you know, the trade-offs that drive this are  
4 driven by a multitude of factors.

5 But when looking at that, therefore,  
6 we ought to be conscious of all of the trade-offs  
7 that are taking place and keep an open mind,  
8 mindful that white spaces started a little more  
9 than 10 years ago today and was also considered  
10 to be impossible to accommodate, but we found  
11 ways to overcome the problems that were  
12 considered impossible then.

13 And I think that we should maximize  
14 the flexibility of use of the guard bands to the  
15 extent technically feasible and consistent with  
16 the primary licensed use, but mindful of the  
17 Commission's overall goals of promoting spectrum  
18 utility.

19 MODERATOR PETERS: Thank you. In  
20 the interest of getting a variety of speakers,  
21 Steve, you had your card up. Did you want to say  
22 something on this topic?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 MR. WILKUS: It's been dealt with.

2 MODERATOR PETERS: It's been dealt  
3 with, okay. We will go to Sumit then. And we  
4 have got just a couple minutes left.

5 MR. VERMA: Sure. No, I'll make it  
6 quick. Regarding Band 25, Chris, I think your  
7 comment was fair in that the standard was then  
8 written to accommodate some roll-off in that 5  
9 MHz beyond the PCS Band there. And essentially  
10 that is how a 20 MHz guard band became 15.

11 But yes, I mean, it is a challenge,  
12 but, yes, at the same time it is feasible. Band  
13 12 -- I mean, William mentioned something  
14 interesting about 700 MHz. At least as far as  
15 I'm aware, most of the 700 MHz Band -- I think  
16 Band 12 is one of the most challenging and that  
17 is a 12 MHz duplex gap and it's not considered  
18 easy.

19 So, you know, I think that we just  
20 have -- we do have to be careful here. We took  
21 a pretty broad poll of a variety of vendors. You  
22 know, we didn't just take the word of one, so,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1     you know, we really wanted to get to what was  
2     feasible here, because we have, I think, the same  
3     interests to try and optimize the spectrum as  
4     much as possible. Thank you.

5                 MODERATOR PETERS: All right. I  
6     think that's going to conclude this portion of  
7     the workshop. We are going to take about a 15  
8     minute break and meet back here at 3:30. Thank  
9     you all.

10                (Whereupon, at 3:14 p.m. a recess was  
11     taken until 3:34 p.m.)

12                MODERATOR PETERS: All right.  
13     Thank you very much. Welcome back to our final  
14     session of the band plan workshop. And in this  
15     session, we are going to focus on band plan  
16     trade-offs. And, as you know, we started off the  
17     day talking pretty extensively about the  
18     trade-offs between the various options.

19                And this is the part of the workshop  
20     where all the technical discussion that we have  
21     had up to this point comes together with a lot  
22     of the other aspects of incentive auctions, such

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 as the auction design, the revenue that Harold  
2 was talking about.

3 And for this session, my  
4 co-Moderator is Evan Kwerel and I am going to pass  
5 the microphone to Evan to kick things off. Thank  
6 you.

7 MODERATOR KWEREL: Thank you. What  
8 I would like to do is to try to narrow the focus  
9 a little bit and do a, you know, comparison of  
10 two alternative band plans. The ones that are  
11 most similar and, you know, partly for simplicity  
12 and partly because there seems to be some  
13 consensus or more consensus on the down from 51  
14 and the down from 51 hybrid.

15 But what I would like to be able to  
16 do is sort of do the -- compare them to some  
17 degree, apples-to-apples. One of the -- part of  
18 the -- my problem and the confusion is we often  
19 are talking about doing different band plans, but  
20 not holding constant anything.

21 And what I would like to hold  
22 constant is the amount of spectrum cleared. So

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1       what I would like to do is the thought exercise.

2               Suppose we clear more than 84 MHz of  
3       spectrum, you know, tell me about the pros and  
4       cons of these two band plans.

5               Suppose we clear exactly 84 MHz of  
6       spectrum, what are the pros and cons of these two  
7       band plans?

8               Suppose we clear less than 84, you  
9       know, how do these compare?

10              And I know this is sort of too many  
11       parts, but, you know, first the simplest case has  
12       to do with, you know, suppose we clear everything  
13       nationwide and we don't have any  
14       market-to-market variation and, you know, see if  
15       there is -- if one plan seems to dominate the other  
16       regardless of the amount of spectrum cleared.

17              And then the question is suppose that  
18       there is market-to-market variation, does that  
19       change the relative ranking of these plans?

20              So and then just the final kicker,  
21       just to -- so that Harold will be happy and because  
22       it's a good point, you know, sort of one way of

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 summarizing this is when you are looking at for  
2 a fixed amount of spectrum cleared, you know,  
3 which one is going to raise more revenue?

4 Because, you know, we are now holding  
5 the amount of spectrum available, but then the  
6 amount of revenue, while not a complete measure  
7 of, you know, social value, does take into  
8 account both the costs in handsets, everything,  
9 because the more cost, the less people are  
10 willing to pay for it. And it also takes into  
11 account, you know, the benefits that carriers  
12 see, because, you know, they are willing to pay  
13 more if the customers are getting more value out  
14 of it.

15 So you know, having taken up all the  
16 time with my question, let me, you know, start  
17 at the beginning, which is -- so whoever wants  
18 to take this first in starting with -- suppose  
19 we get more than 84 MHz in addressing this has  
20 to say what the various others are for down from  
21 51 hybrid.

22 Because if you look at the band --

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 down from 51, assumes everything is paired. You  
2 know, FDD paired. Down from 51 hybrid it's --  
3 there is a fixed amount of paired spectrum, so  
4 there is certainty about that, but the rest of  
5 it is various. And the various, it says there,  
6 could be FDD, SDL or TDD.

7 So whoever answers it, pick the one  
8 that you think is the best alternative and then,  
9 you know, talk about it assuming we got more than  
10 84 MHz.

11 Wow, people are just jumping.  
12 Christian is never shy.

13 MR. BERGLJUNG: Yes. I think that  
14 would be -- it should be the goal to go for more  
15 than 84 MHz, in the first place. And another goal  
16 should be, of course, the fungibility of the  
17 spectrum, so that we make at least the blocks as  
18 much as possible of equal value, so that that part  
19 of the auction can be carried out.

20 Also, comparing these two in our  
21 comments, we have advocated using down from 51  
22 hybrid with the various part below Channel 37 as

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 an uplink in an additional FDD Band. And we have  
2 also proposed a TDD Plan equally well according  
3 to the down from 51 TDD, also with two operating  
4 bands.

5 And we think that those solutions  
6 would address the intermodulation risks that we  
7 discussed earlier. And we have minimized the  
8 duplex gap to the feasible 10 MHz.

9 Now, for example, if we are looking  
10 at the 51 hybrid approach or any other approach  
11 for interoperability reasons, we think that all  
12 the UEs should be equipped ideally with the same  
13 amount of filters or operating bands, so that we  
14 have interoperability. And that should be  
15 according to a nationwide cleared plan for 120  
16 MHz.

17 Now, if you do get less spectrum--

18 MODERATOR KWEREL: Well, before we  
19 go to less, let's -- suppose we have the more case.  
20 I just want to understand do you prefer the  
21 supplemental downlink or the TDD or how do we --  
22 and what happens? Are -- the original paired

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 FDD, how much spectrum is in there? I mean, this  
2 thing is showing, you know, 25 up and 25 down.  
3 But what are you assuming about the additional  
4 paired?

5 MR. BERGLJUNG: Yes. Sorry for  
6 being unclear. In our proposal and what we are  
7 advocating for the band plan, for the full 120  
8 MHz Band, we propose two down from 51 hybrid plan  
9 --

10 MODERATOR KWEREL: Right.

11 MR. BERGLJUNG: -- two FDD operating  
12 bands. And the upper band would be 2 x 25 MHz,  
13 I believe, 11 MHz of duplex gap. And the down  
14 -- and the second FDD Band would be 2 x 20 MHz  
15 Band, but it would also have a guard band to  
16 Channel 37 operations from below Channel 37 to  
17 protect the wireless medical services from  
18 uplink transmission, so -- if we allow the TX  
19 duplexers to roll-off and protect the wireless  
20 medical services.

21 And we would then also have a guard  
22 band depending on the adjacent TV transmitter for

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 the 10 MHz guard band and below the uplink band  
2 below Channel 37. So it will be two FDD bands,  
3 2 x 25.

4 MODERATOR KWEREL: I've got that.  
5 And if there is variability across markets, that  
6 would come out of that lower uplink?

7 MR. BERGLJUNG: Yes, it would. It  
8 would. So that would be where if only spectrum  
9 above 37 can be cleared in some market. That  
10 second operating band would then have to be, for  
11 example, combined with another band in those  
12 markets.

13 You can still use the downlink, but  
14 you would still use the downlink filter of that  
15 operating band.

16 MODERATOR KWEREL: Right.

17 MR. BERGLJUNG: And for our TDD  
18 proposal, likewise, we would have two operating  
19 bands, one above 37 and one below 37, also with  
20 a guard band to the wireless medical services.  
21 So we have supplied two alternative proposals  
22 should the Commission decide on FDD or TDD.

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1                   MODERATOR KWEREL: And if we were to  
2                   -- so I think you have pretty much nailed this  
3                   question. Now, do other people have different  
4                   points of view on this one or are we all -- there  
5                   is universal agreement here? Yes, Prakash?

6                   MR. MOORUT: Yes. The only thing I  
7                   would add with, you know, this proposal that  
8                   Ericsson made is, you know, you are going to end  
9                   up with two bands, solely for whatever reason.  
10                  You know, the upper paired band becomes the  
11                  preferred band by operators. I mean, you could  
12                  end up with having, of course, a standard  
13                  developing around one of the bands compared to  
14                  the other one. And you can end up with a priority  
15                  problem we had, for example, between Band 12 and  
16                  Band 17.

17                  So I guess my question is, you know,  
18                  one way to get around that would be to have  
19                  operators, you know, get blocks that is in the  
20                  lower paired band and the upper paired band, so  
21                  that then, you know, basically, you have to cover  
22                  that the whole, you know, spectrum from the lower

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 paired to the upper paired.

2 MODERATOR KWEREL: So you are saying  
3 that blocks would be bundled or something? I  
4 mean, or --

5 MR. BERGLJUNG: Randomly assigned.

6 MODERATOR KWEREL: Randomly  
7 assigned?

8 MR. MOORUT: Yes, randomly assigned.  
9 Exactly, Chris, yes. Because yes, if you -- it's  
10 two different bands, basically, so band -- you  
11 know, whoever gets the upper part versus the  
12 lower part will -- can be dictated how the system  
13 evolved.

14 MODERATOR KWEREL: Let me --  
15 Christian wants to follow-up. Yes?

16 MR. BERGLJUNG: Yes, of course.  
17 There is a difference here in carrier frequency  
18 and I think that is regardless of the frequency  
19 arrangement that you would have. It may be  
20 preferential to get spectrum into various  
21 parts, but with the things that we are trying to  
22 avoid here is to, as much as possible, make these

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 blocks of equal value, so that they meet the  
2 fungibility -- the idea of fungible spectrum in  
3 the auction.

4 And that is what we are trying to do  
5 in our two proposals.

6 MODERATOR HELZER: If I could just go  
7 back to Evan's original question, I think you  
8 were very clear. You know, he is basically  
9 comparing the blue and the purple and I think you  
10 are clear that you prefer, you know, a 25 + 25  
11 up here and a 20 + 20 down here with 37 in the  
12 duplex gap.

13 But can you talk about why that is  
14 better than the blue where it would just be like  
15 45 above and 45 below with 37 somewhere in the  
16 middle of the downlink?

17 MR. BERGLJUNG: Yes. We have also  
18 looked at the amount of spectrum uplink and  
19 downlink spectrum that you would get with these  
20 two proposals. And you would get then 2 x 20 and  
21 2 x 25.

22 In the down from 51, that is

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 certainly one we considered in the process as  
2 well and that would then require a split duplexer  
3 arrangement in practice. So that would be two  
4 filters for the down and uplink and then you would  
5 have an additional operating band below Band 37  
6 in that type of arrangement.

7 So that would increase the count of  
8 components and bands in your part. So hence,  
9 that's why we proposed the down from 51 hybrid  
10 and the TDD approach.

11 MODERATOR KWEREL: Let me just put  
12 out something that we have talked about which  
13 doesn't really, you know, address the -- whatever  
14 -- the split band. But you know, the down from  
15 51 to deal with variability and how much we clear  
16 in different markets, you know, one proposal or  
17 suggestion was that we would flip the uplink and  
18 downlink similar to what, you know, you have  
19 proposed in the lower band, so that if there is  
20 cross-market variability, it would come out of  
21 the uplink.

22 Does that at least -- I'm not saying

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1       that it makes down from 51 preferable, but at  
2       least make -- improve down from 51 as proposed.

3               MR. BERGLJUNG: Yes. It would also  
4       depend on the, obviously, downlink, the pass band  
5       of that aggregate band that would then stretch,  
6       but potentially be below Channel 37, if I  
7       understand your proposal correctly.

8               MODERATOR HELZER: Well, just since  
9       you said if you understand correctly. Yes, I  
10      think what Evan is saying is one of the trade-offs  
11      we want to talk about is this least common  
12      denominator problem and this need to support  
13      constrained markets and that in some of the  
14      plans, there is a lot of tension against the idea  
15      of TV in the duplex gap, you know.

16              It is much easier to support the  
17      constrained markets by reducing the uplink and  
18      putting TV in the duplex gap. We have heard a  
19      lot here about how that is difficult. But if they  
20      were reversed like the lower band in your plan,  
21      then you can vary the uplink without putting TV  
22      in the duplex gap.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1           So the question is does that maybe  
2       then allow you to get -- instead of having to  
3       choose between market variation and down from 51,  
4       does that allow you to get both or more -- or get  
5       them both more easily? Because the -- everybody  
6       has some form of market variation with their  
7       proposal. I think that is -- I also see a ton  
8       of cards over there. I don't know.

9           MODERATOR KWEREL: I just want to  
10       reply to that.

11          MODERATOR HELZER: Oh.

12          MODERATOR KWEREL: We do have a whole  
13       bunch of -- did anybody pay attention to who put  
14       their cards up first?

15          MODERATOR HELZER: Darryl was pretty  
16       early, so was Rick. I'm not sure. They were  
17       while you were still talking, Evan.

18          MODERATOR KWEREL: All right.  
19       Darryl?

20          MR. DeGRUY: Hello. This is Darryl  
21       DeGruy. I want to address one point. You talked  
22       about flipping uplink and downlink, that would

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 create an uplink/downlink transition with the  
2 lower 700 MHz Band adjacent to A, which would,  
3 you know, potentially cause some concern and  
4 possibly lead to a guard band, the necessity of  
5 a guard band at that point.

6 So I just wanted to point that out.  
7 And then I want to make sure in the down from 51,  
8 are each of those blocks in uplink and downlink  
9 45 MHz or is it --

10 MODERATOR KWEREL: So you want to  
11 address that?

12 MODERATOR HELZER: Well, I think  
13 since Evan just sent it back over to me, in the  
14 down -- I mean, the 45 + 45 I just mentioned  
15 because Evan and Christian were talking about the  
16 case of you clear 120.

17 I think the only distinction between  
18 Christian's version or Ericsson's version of the  
19 purple and the blue, in that case, is whether it  
20 is 25 + 25 up here and 20 + 20 down here or 45  
21 up here and 45 down here.

22 Now, in some of the other proposals

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 from some of the other companies, there is more  
2 difference between those plans, because Ericsson  
3 is one of the few who recommends that the second  
4 band be paired.

5 But the 45 was just for that example.  
6 There is -- the idea in the blue is that if you  
7 get 50 + 50, then it is 50 duplex gap 50, etcetera.

8 But also to your comment about the  
9 guard band, I just want to mention very briefly  
10 that I think you probably would need a guard band,  
11 right, between -- if you put the uplink there and  
12 the downlink there, you would need a guard band.

13 But on the other hand, you are --  
14 then the other guard band between wireless and  
15 TV is an uplink to TV guard band and most of the  
16 commenters seem to think that is a lot smaller.  
17 So it's not necessarily a huge difference in the  
18 total amount of guard band that you might have.

19 MR. DeGRUY: Okay. So in that case,  
20 the uplink would be immediately adjacent to TV  
21 and the base station receiver would be direct  
22 line-of- sight to potentially TV broadcasters

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 because antennas on base stations are typically  
2 high in the air and so that receiver doesn't have  
3 the benefit of clutter being lower on the ground,  
4 buildings, trees to block the signal, etcetera.  
5 So that is another concern with flipping those.

6 Again, US Cellular would like to see  
7 as much spectrum offered as possible and I  
8 appreciate the debate here over whether we go  
9 down from 51 or the hybrid plan that benefits  
10 those two. I think that it comes down to the  
11 cases of where we have less than 84 that  
12 potentially might lead us to more discussion  
13 about how do we take care of areas where there  
14 may still be TV stations inside either one of  
15 those bands.

16 And Christian was saying that, you  
17 know, in the Ericsson proposal you would be able  
18 to concentrate that on one side of that one  
19 uplink/downlink pairing at the higher side. And  
20 I agree that other comments that were made,  
21 interoperability needs to be definitely put in  
22 place, so that carriers are -- devices support

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 both sides, the uplink/ downlink one,  
2 uplink/downlink two per their proposal, so that  
3 devices can tune, devices and networks that are  
4 in those areas, the mobiles that are supported  
5 on both.

6 MODERATOR PETERS: Just on that  
7 point regarding the co-channel assignments of  
8 DTV and mobile broadband uplink frequencies,  
9 part of our thinking and, unfortunately, this  
10 didn't come up this morning, but one of the things  
11 that helps make it that is that, you know, base  
12 stations aren't as sensitive to economies of  
13 scale as devices.

14 And so individual base stations in  
15 a market that are only using a portion of the  
16 uplink spectrum can be filtered to see only that  
17 part and thus filter out the adjacent TV stations  
18 that might be in-band to, you know, the rest of  
19 the band.

20 So, you know, we kind of see that as  
21 a potential way to mitigate that interference.

22 MR. DeGRUY: Understood. Thank

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1       you.

2                   MODERATOR KWEREL: Thank you. I am  
3       just going around. I don't remember who -- I  
4       didn't even see, so, Karri?

5                   MR. KUOPPAMAKI: Thank you. Yes, so  
6       a very quick comment. I think the -- if 120 MHz  
7       is cleared nationwide, then at least on the  
8       surface this two pairs makes sense. But then at  
9       the same time, if there is market variability and  
10      you start eating into your uplink, the other pair  
11      breaks down relatively quickly, which would mean  
12      that the 20 MHz that is reserved for downlink,  
13      you know, what do you use it for?

14                   And hence that's something to keep  
15      in mind that I think it's more likely that there  
16      will be market variability than not, in which  
17      case maybe this down 51 plan is something that  
18      will make it easier to maximize the amount of  
19      spectrum rather than the hybrid trying to  
20      maximize it through having two pairs.

21                   And, yes, there are benefits in terms  
22      of filter implementation and all that stuff, but

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 at the same time, we talked about that maybe not  
2 being the biggest issue under the sun. And maybe  
3 the future developments will help alleviate that  
4 even further. And, you know, it's just one thing  
5 to keep in mind that these things break down, too.

6 MODERATOR KWEREL: Chris, I mean, if  
7 we have market variability, don't we have the  
8 same issue in the down from 51?

9 MODERATOR HELZER: Well, I --

10 MODERATOR KWEREL: You know, in our  
11 thought -- at least with our original down from  
12 51 and 36. We were talking about supplemental  
13 downlink in those places, you know, where you  
14 don't -- you know, you had to match.

15 MODERATOR HELZER: Sure, sure. I  
16 mean, one of the ideas in the NPRM that was  
17 generally well-received by commenters was if you  
18 want to try to support market variation, it is  
19 more important to hold the downlink uniform than  
20 the uplink uniform for the reason Tom was just  
21 talking about.

22 That being said, the NPRM originally

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 also mentioned the 4 percent issue, but was very  
2 focused on a single band. And to the extent that  
3 you are doing multiple bands anyway, that's  
4 another way to attempt to support market  
5 variation, but it's probably not nearly as  
6 granular, because if each band is 20 MHz  
7 supplemental downlink or 25 + 25, you have much  
8 less granularity that way.

9 But any amount of market variation  
10 you support a proposal where some people said oh,  
11 well, you should clear this much and then if in  
12 more markets you get more spectrum repurposed,  
13 make it supplemental downlink and that, of  
14 course, creates co-channel assignments because  
15 your supplemental downlink is in some and not  
16 others.

17 In the proposals where you vary the  
18 uplink, you again get co-channel assignments.  
19 Any market variation by definition has  
20 co-channel. You have some markets where it is  
21 TV and some where it is not. There is a lot of  
22 variation in the different plans on exactly how

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1       it works out.

2               Hopefully that answers -- it was  
3       Evan's question.     I was answering Evan's  
4       question.

5               MODERATOR KWEREL:   QUALCOMM?

6               MR. WALKER:   Yes.   Certain aspects  
7       of Ericsson's approach are appealing, at least  
8       as I listened to it.   It was modular at 20 or 25  
9       MHz, which is a good thing from the point-of-view  
10      of the filters.

11              The top 25 MHz through all of our  
12      analysis is held up as being far and away the best  
13      spectrum for uplink, so we would recommend  
14      whatever you do, make this uplink.

15              Beyond that, we see SDL below that  
16      pair as the best choice in terms of not causing  
17      additional guard bands and giving the operators  
18      an opportunity to get more downlink bandwidth,  
19      which is -- we thought of that a few times already.  
20      So I'll pass from there.

21              MODERATOR KWEREL:   So, Harold, and  
22      then I hope you are going to respond to that.   Oh,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 I forgot, let me get Harold and then I'll get you  
2 and then you. Okay.

3 MR. FELD: A couple of things.  
4 First, lest we run out of time, I do think it is  
5 important to point out that among various  
6 trade-offs that need to be considered are  
7 everything else that the Communications Act  
8 explicitly says, including competition.

9 MODERATOR KWEREL: Right.

10 MR. FELD: Blah, blah, blah. So  
11 hopefully we will get back to those. But with  
12 regard to this and particularly with the spectrum  
13 reclamation for repurposing, based on the  
14 technical considerations that we have been  
15 talking about here, first of all, it is not at  
16 all clear that going beyond 84 MHz recovered  
17 maximizes revenue, unless you are reaching some  
18 larger break even point like 120.

19 But the reason for that has to do with  
20 the fact that the revenue is determined, in no  
21 small part, by the cost to the -- the revenue to  
22 the US Treasury has to factor in the cost of the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 relocation cost of broadcasters and what it takes  
2 to drive the broadcasters off of the spectrum.

3 One of the biggest problems with this  
4 that the Congressional Budget Office identified  
5 is that, to use their terminology, "Broadcasters  
6 must be induced to release their spectrum rights  
7 at a cost below fair-market value," which is  
8 problematic because if it were just a straight  
9 up fair-market value trade between the wireless  
10 companies and the broadcasters, there would be  
11 nothing left in between, which is where the  
12 Government makes its nut.

13 So the problem you have here, as we  
14 have been hearing, is that when you start to get  
15 into supplemental downlink, because we have  
16 added some additional spectrum past Channel 37,  
17 that may be enough to drive broadcasters to  
18 demand higher prices to clear, because the  
19 Government has advertised it will take all of its  
20 -- all the spectrum it can get and, therefore,  
21 they have no reason to abate their bidding.

22 MODERATOR KWEREL: Chris?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1                   MR. FELD: Okay. I'm sorry. Am I  
2 getting too --

3                   MODERATOR KWEREL: But some of this  
4 can be determined in auction.

5                   MR. FELD: Yes.

6                   MODERATOR KWEREL: We just need to  
7 start with a band plan based on sort of the maximum  
8 amount we can clear and then find out how much.

9                   MR. FELD: Right. And I recognize  
10 that is where this gets all complex. But one of  
11 the advantages you have of the channel -- of the  
12 51 and 36, which was the original --

13                  MODERATOR KWEREL: Right.

14                  MR. FELD: -- band plan, is that it  
15 does tend to work against the concern of this  
16 two-tiered auction problem. And I think that  
17 that really needs to be taken very seriously,  
18 especially given that we have a much smaller  
19 potential bidder pool. We have a more cautious  
20 potential bidder pool. The question of whether  
21 if Verizon, AT&T are not in any way constricted  
22 in the auction, whether other bidders bother to

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 show up at all.

2 And particularly if there is a  
3 two-tiered auction, the experience from previous  
4 auctions shows that everybody else gets driven  
5 down to the lower tier and it just overall reduces  
6 the return.

7 MODERATOR KWEREL: Okay. So let me  
8 call on Sanyogita.

9 MS. SHAMSUNDER: So I think we are  
10 still talking about 120 MHz cleared minimum?  
11 Okay. That's the starting point. I just wanted  
12 to --

13 MODERATOR KWEREL: No, I'm  
14 interested in --

15 MS. SHAMSUNDER: -- clarify because  
16 we were --

17 MODERATOR KWEREL: I'm interested in  
18 knowing at all different levels. I mean, but I  
19 think that, you know, Christian did address, you  
20 know, how he would scale back.

21 MS. SHAMSUNDER: Okay. Well, let me  
22 start from 120 MHz period. I think if there is

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 an option to split the uplink/ downlink pairs  
2 into above 37 versus below 37, we would like to  
3 keep everything above 37. So that means going  
4 as much as 35 by 35, although the 25 by 25 is the  
5 neatest, we may have to compromise there and  
6 additional spectrum would be supplemental  
7 downlink.

8 I mean, I hear Christian's point in  
9 terms of adding another uplink to the left, but  
10 that really means that impacts the antenna  
11 design. Furthermore, you are further shifting  
12 the, you know, bandwidth of the antenna down and  
13 then that's the uplink which would, you know,  
14 necessitate a better response at the uplink.

15 So I think that's challenging. So I  
16 would rather advocate doing the 35 by 35, keeping  
17 to the right of 37 and doing additional  
18 supplemental downlink from that point onwards  
19 then.

20 MODERATOR KWEREL: Okay. So that's  
21 when we get, you know, less than 84. Just 84  
22 exactly.

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 MS. SHAMSUNDER: Yes.

2 MODERATOR KWEREL: Yes, that's the  
3 case of 84 exactly.

4 MS. SHAMSUNDER: That is 84.

5 MODERATOR HELZER: She said if we do  
6 more than 84, she does not think any more pairs  
7 should be created.

8 MODERATOR KWEREL: Right. But  
9 if --

10 MS. SHAMSUNDER: Right. Yes,  
11 correct.

12 MODERATOR KWEREL: Okay.  
13 Christian?

14 MR. BERGLJUNG: Our viewpoint is  
15 that we should -- and I think most of us agree,  
16 we should try to maximize this to 120 MHz of  
17 spectrum. That should be our primary goal and  
18 recognize that in some markets we may not be able  
19 to reach that goal, but that should be the goal.  
20 And preferably, also, be a nationwide spectrum  
21 plan.

22 From the Ericsson side, we have

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 already -- we have always had the fungibility of  
2 spectrum in mind when devising our two proposals  
3 for the FDD and the TDD Plan. And that also means  
4 that those parts of spectrum should have about  
5 the same value which would also be important in  
6 an auction process.

7 And if we specify some part of the  
8 band or a considerable part of this band as a  
9 supplementary downlink band, it may be difficult  
10 to say that this is actually fungible spectrum,  
11 because there will be a difference, clear  
12 difference in spectrum value.

13 And as regards to technical  
14 feasibility, as we have discussed earlier, yes,  
15 of course, it is a challenge for the antenna, for  
16 example, to go down below 37, but we would also  
17 say that that applies both for the transmitter  
18 and the receive side.

19 So with fungibility in mind, we think  
20 our preference has been to allocate the spectrum  
21 as either two FDD Bands or two TDD Bands.

22 MODERATOR KWEREL: Okay. William?

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1           MR. MUELLER: I just want to point  
2 out that in 51, if you clear more than 84, because  
3 37 now becomes inside of your receive band, you  
4 have a variable duplex gap and that can  
5 complicate the radio a lot. So that's --

6           MODERATOR HELZER: I think you have  
7 variable duplex spacing, but not a variable  
8 duplex gap.

9           MR. MUELLER: I'm sorry. Spacing,  
10 correct.

11          MODERATOR HELZER: Yes.

12          MR. MUELLER: But that's my simple  
13 point that if you extend below it with the receive  
14 band, then your radio is quite different.

15          MODERATOR KWEREL: Okay. Steve?

16          MR. WILKUS: Yes, thank you. You  
17 had asked earlier if we were in general agreement  
18 and I'll just say that Alcatel-Lucent's proposed  
19 band plan that we spent some time discussing in  
20 the January comments were very much, I think  
21 along the lines that Christian had talked about.

22                 It is basically the hybrid down from

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1       51. What we had -- we had tried to suggest was  
2       that the uplink at the top end of the band should  
3       not exceed 30 MHz of bandwidth. Maybe not 20 --  
4       maybe even just 25 MHz based on the filter  
5       judgments of the filter bandwidth capability,  
6       but not more than 30 because then that starts to  
7       get into the third harmonic problem with the PCS  
8       and the spectrum ceases to be interchangeable.

9               But it's also true that the principle  
10       is violated when we go to the low -- the downlink  
11       section of the band below a 10 or 12 MHz duplex  
12       gap, because it is -- you know, there are some  
13       paired channels there and then some supplemental  
14       part of the spectrum that may have different  
15       value and ceases to be strictly fungibly  
16       interchangeable.

17               We had also pointed out in our  
18       comments that the below 37 could be -- if it was  
19       all TDD, it would also work, but you can't  
20       intermix the TDD and the FDD without a 10 MHz guard  
21       band of the sort that Channel 37 helps provide.

22               But because of the interference with

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 the medical telemetry, we had proposed a guard  
2 band just below Channel 37 if TDD were to be used.  
3 So I think I'm reiterating support, but with --  
4 perhaps said a little differently and with a few  
5 other points here on say the role of TDD or the  
6 -- and some of the fungibility questions that do  
7 arise and the interchangeability.

8 MODERATOR KWEREL: Good. Harold?

9 MR. FELD: The problem of market  
10 variability, I would suggest that particularly  
11 when you start to get extreme variability, you  
12 will start to run into problems. For - one, of  
13 the commonality of handset design as was  
14 mentioned before, but there also becomes a  
15 question of a real -- you know, the value of the  
16 return.

17 We can all agree that there are a lot  
18 of rural markets where you could get 120 MHz right  
19 now without needing to clear out any television  
20 stations, because, you know, they have got four  
21 stations. But you are not going to get a  
22 significant return in those markets for anything

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1       that is auctioned.

2               If you are going to go with market  
3       variability, you probably want to think about how  
4       to limit the quality of the return in order to  
5       adjust for these considerations.

6               MODERATOR KWEREL:   Good.   QUALCOMM  
7       substitute, technical expert?   Kent?

8               MR.   WALKER:       And   I'm   actually  
9       speaking in Sumit's behalf.

10              MODERATOR PETERS:   Could you speak  
11      into the mic?

12              MR. WALKER:   Sorry.   I'm speaking in  
13      Sumit's behalf.   One of the things that QUALCOMM  
14      is continuously approached on from OEMs and  
15      operators is support for carrier aggregation.  
16      And SDL is a very valuable resource to operators.  
17      So I don't think it should be considered as  
18      disadvantaged spectrum in any means whatsoever.

19              MODERATOR KWEREL:   Okay.   After --  
20      thank you.   After Rick's question, then we are  
21      going to have a chance for other people to just  
22      sort of have a wrap-up.   And Tom will explain

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1       that.  Rick?

2                   MR. ENGELMAN:  Thank you.  Well, I  
3       wanted to go back to that.  I mean, I think part  
4       of the concerns that we have expressed and  
5       continue to share is supplemental downlink is  
6       anti-competitive, unless you have enough  
7       opportunity for competitors to be in the band.  
8       It just helps no one.  It really is going to be  
9       valueless spectrum except for those few who get  
10      access to the limited spectrum there.

11                   So I think that is our concern and  
12      continues to be our concern with SDL.  And it is  
13      why -- although it is not one of the two you asked  
14      us about.  I will comment on once again that the  
15      fourth one on the band deals with a lot of problems  
16      that people just expressed about these two plans.

17                   It doesn't force you to make those  
18      same kinds of choices in the same way.  And it  
19      does, we think, merit consideration still.  
20      Thank you.

21                   MODERATOR PETERS:  Okay.  Thank  
22      you.  So we have assembled a very distinguished

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 and large panel of experts and we have heard a  
2 lot of discussion today about the technical  
3 challenges and trade-offs and it's often a very  
4 interesting discussion.

5 But what I'm interested in closing  
6 the day with is getting final thoughts from those  
7 panelists that would like to provide them. But  
8 also I want to make sure we hear from some of the  
9 people who haven't participated as much during  
10 the day.

11 So maybe, Dale, would you like to  
12 give us some thoughts? Thank you.

13 MR. HATFIELD: Thank you. I have  
14 not said much and it is in part usually I'm working  
15 a layer higher in the protocol stack and I have  
16 learned an awful lot and so, therefore, I really  
17 -- and my students will benefit, so I really  
18 appreciate being invited to hear, be able to  
19 listen in person.

20 I don't think I have anything  
21 particularly profound at all listening in.  
22 There is one point I would like to make and that

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 is regarding one of my current hot topics, in my  
2 own mind, is enforcement issues.

3 And what we are hearing about here  
4 is jamming more people into the spectrum that we  
5 have in some really complex systems to be able  
6 to try to sort it out. And I think there is a  
7 chance that we may make mistakes that we may get  
8 things wrong. And what that leads me to is back  
9 to the enforcement idea that maybe now we truly  
10 now begin to think of enforcement, because in  
11 some of the cases here we are talking about with  
12 the hospitals, for example, is very critical.

13 Other things are very subtle.  
14 Harmonics and things like that may be subtle  
15 interference to TV and so forth. Those are all  
16 things that we may have to deal with.

17 And so I guess if I was -- since I'm  
18 housed in the law school now which is -- so I'll  
19 use the Latin. You know, what we focused on here  
20 is an awful lot on the ex-ante situation, but we  
21 are going to have to make some adjustments later  
22 on and enforce the rules that we develop and so

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1       forth.

2               So I think it's probably not too  
3       early to begin thinking a little bit about what  
4       happens after we have actually gotten through the  
5       auction and so forth on the enforcement side.

6               And with that, the other thing is I  
7       think we probably won't get it quite right  
8       economically either and I'm looking at Evan when  
9       I say this. Can we do things that will allow  
10      marketplace adjustments after we do this,  
11      because one of the things that really impressed  
12      me is to say filters are changing, the duplexer  
13      things, everything is changing.

14              And so anything that we write into  
15      concrete now is probably going to be wrong a  
16      couple years later. And so how -- what could we  
17      do now that may be able to facilitate voluntary  
18      negotiations among parties of these adjacent  
19      bands later on?

20              But what I've just said shares the  
21      -- a common thing here is the ex-ante thing. What  
22      we are dealing with now, we shouldn't forget the

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 ex-post of what will happen after we actually go  
2 ahead and make the decisions.

3 So thank you very much for the  
4 opportunity of adding a little bit here at the  
5 end.

6 MODERATOR PETERS: Yes, thank you  
7 very much. Delroy, do you have some closing  
8 thoughts?

9 MR. SMITH: Yes, I just want to thank  
10 the Commission for its creativity in putting  
11 together these various plans. I personally like  
12 down from 51. I don't believe that we would need  
13 a guard band for Channel 37.

14 In looking at the hybrid plans, I  
15 think I like the idea of having a guard band around  
16 Channel 37 and you can put some white space next  
17 door. I think that would work fine. And  
18 likewise, in the 51 TDD, some guard band around  
19 37 with white space adjacent to it, I think, would  
20 probably be okay.

21 So I think, you know, although 37 is  
22 a little rigid, but I think I was really pleased

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 to see some of the members here really trying to  
2 work towards coexisting with that.

3 MODERATOR PETERS: Okay. Thank  
4 you. Rick? Anybody else? Victor? Jay? Any  
5 closing thoughts on the day?

6 MR. TAWIL: Just a comment maybe not  
7 a thought. But I do think that a lot of people  
8 are looking in terms of getting 84 MHz of band  
9 out. And we have to refocus a little bit and  
10 maybe Evan talked about it.

11 In the event you get less than 84,  
12 what is the most appropriate plan? I think  
13 that's important. You might be starting from a  
14 high standard. Start thinking about what would  
15 be a viable plan between the two services, if you  
16 get less than that, and develop your band to that  
17 consideration.

18 The other one is actually I wish  
19 things were a little bit different. It's a lot  
20 easier to know how much spectrum you have  
21 vacated, I mean, under reverse auction. Then you  
22 develop a plan. Well, maybe we're doing it a

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 little bit backward here, but it would be nice  
2 to know, you know, what is available, then  
3 develop optimum plan that is viable for both  
4 industry.

5 Develop and establishing the  
6 downlink size at that stage is probably  
7 premature, but we have to do it. That's my two  
8 points.

9 MODERATOR PETERS: Okay. Thank you  
10 very much. Brian?

11 MR. MARKWALTER: Thank you. And so  
12 the only thing I was going to add is that when  
13 CEA talked to our members, I think it is just about  
14 every kind of party represented here plus others  
15 that you may have on some future discussion  
16 related to unlicensed, but the one thing that was  
17 in common was that the down from 51 and down from  
18 37 plan was unappealing.

19 I don't think any of our members were  
20 in favor of it, that includes TV manufacturers  
21 and on the wireless mobile side. I think the  
22 other thing to remember though is a lot of this

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 discussion has been forward looking about  
2 complexity of our mobile broadband systems, but  
3 we still have, you know, 300 or so million TVs  
4 out there that have been designed around ATSC  
5 and, in particular, A74 kind of reception  
6 expectations.

7 Those still need to work when we are  
8 done. And we can argue about what percentage use  
9 them, but, you know, you can assume that in any  
10 big DMA, there is going to be some percentage  
11 using them and they are going to be scattered  
12 around.

13 Well, we don't have great data on it.  
14 I think the last point is, you know, we don't --  
15 nobody controls what antenna they hook --  
16 consumers hook up. They are not sold together,  
17 unlike handsets, you know, where you get that  
18 sort of design the whole system so to speak.

19 You don't know what antenna is going  
20 to be connected. In fact, it has been hard for  
21 us to figure that out. And even though, you know,  
22 I agree with Victor that the fringe is,

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 obviously, a difficult situation because the  
2 field strength is just limited there, my  
3 assumption is that as you get closer in, the  
4 consumers are -- you know, they are-- in fact,  
5 there is like antenna web. You get recommended  
6 a smaller and smaller antenna or omnidirectional  
7 or whatever.

8 And so the actual input to the tuner,  
9 I mean, you may have a better situation, but you  
10 shouldn't assume that, you know, once you get  
11 inside a certain range, it all, you know, becomes  
12 okay.

13 MODERATOR PETERS: Yes. Okay.  
14 Thank you. Harold?

15 MR. FELD: Yes, just -- while I  
16 passed over it briefly before, I do just want to  
17 add and stress that, yes, there are a lot of other  
18 factors. We have talked about the technical  
19 factors here in the band plan trade-offs and we  
20 have talked a little bit about the revenue  
21 issues.

22 But there are clearly a large number

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 of other concerns, the competition concerns loom  
2 very large. The fact that I think that the  
3 pro-competitive policies are also probably the  
4 revenue maximization policies, but even if I'm  
5 wrong on that, these are obviously things that  
6 need to be considered, as well as maximum utility  
7 out of the spectrum, which again I'm glad that  
8 there will be an opportunity to have some  
9 discussion about guard band unlicensed services  
10 in this regard, because these are important  
11 factors, recognizing we can't squeeze all of  
12 those in here today.

13 MODERATOR PETERS: Yes, yes. Thank  
14 you. Good point. David?

15 MR. STEER: So I'm not quite sure  
16 what I'm actually going to say here, but the--  
17 so in looking through the reply comments and the  
18 -- what essentially are the, in summary here,  
19 blue and the purple ones, those were the  
20 proposals which when I saw them, I thought yeah,  
21 those are moving in the right direction.

22 And so perhaps to add to the

NEAL R. GROSS

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

www.nealrgross.com

1 discussion that has just occurred, those -- some  
2 arrangements along those lines seem like a good  
3 way to go.

4 And I guess the sort of closing  
5 comment that is really important to us is that  
6 don't have too many variations in it. And so when  
7 you do get to the case where it is less spectrum  
8 that's available, hopefully that fits in, so that  
9 we can build one device that does the whole thing,  
10 because we don't want to be getting into the mold  
11 where we are in at least one of the other bands  
12 or we have to build three or four different  
13 devices for the different suppliers.

14 And so we really are hoping that  
15 whatever the arrangement is we only have to build  
16 one of them. Thank you.

17 MODERATOR PETERS: Thank you. That  
18 is a good trend towards minimizing the number of  
19 SKUs, I think. That's a good point. Prakash?

20 MR. MOORUT: Yes. It is supposed to  
21 be a technical workshop today. So, you know, I  
22 haven't heard really any major technical

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 constraints other than having TV in the duplex  
2 gap.

3 You know, the other issues  
4 mentioned, you know, intermodulation,  
5 interference with TV, and even the FDD/TDD  
6 coexistence seem manageable with various  
7 mechanisms and, you know, coordination, filters,  
8 guard bands, etcetera.

9 So I think, you know, for blue or  
10 purple and even the orange, I know it's not  
11 helping you, but all these band plans, you know,  
12 look reasonable. You know, I don't think the FCC  
13 was expecting to hear something different from,  
14 basically, you know, what I'm saying.

15 I don't think we have reached any  
16 consensus today. And I'm not sure if that was  
17 a goal either. But I think all three band plans,  
18 you know, are reasonable, including one we don't  
19 have here. It could be -- and I have heard some,  
20 you know, people say about, you know, we don't  
21 want to mix FDD and TDD, but, you know, if you  
22 do things properly and you segregate the TDD in

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)



1 one part of the spectrum and the FDD in the other  
2 part, yes, you need a guard band. You need  
3 filters.

4 But you need filters with TV and  
5 other systems any way. There might be ways of  
6 maybe, you know, communicating, you know, with  
7 the TDD and FDD and maybe, you know, one TDD  
8 operator and then several FDD operators in that  
9 band.

10 So I guess, you know, we just need  
11 to be open minded and also make sure that we come  
12 up with a band plan that allows, you know,  
13 interoperability also. So thanks.

14 MODERATOR PETERS: Excellent.  
15 Thank you very much. Last call for final  
16 comments. Anybody? No?

17 All right. Well, I want to once  
18 again thank you all for coming here. I think it  
19 has been a very useful and fruitful day.

20 One side note, we didn't tell you  
21 beforehand, but we have been keeping track of how  
22 many times you mentioned the word fungibility

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

1 and, Christian, you won that prize by a long shot.

2 (Applause.)

3 MODERATOR PETERS: But no, thank you  
4 again very much for coming. A round of applause  
5 for our participants. Thank you.

6 (Applause.)

7 (Whereupon, the meeting in the  
8 above-entitled matter was concluded at 4:22  
9 p.m.)

10

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)

C E R T I F I C A T E

This is to certify that the foregoing transcript

In the matter of: Learn Workshop - 600 MHz Band Plan

Before: FCC

Date: 05-03-13

Place: Washington, DC

was duly recorded and accurately transcribed under  
my direction; further, that said transcript is a  
true and accurate record of the proceedings.

  
-----  
Court Reporter

**NEAL R. GROSS**

COURT REPORTERS AND TRANSCRIBERS

1323 RHODE ISLAND AVE., N.W.

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20005-3701

(202) 234-4433

[www.nealrgross.com](http://www.nealrgross.com)